



**Board Members**

Tian Feng, President  
Nilza Serrano, Vice President  
Robert C. Pearman, Jr., Secretary  
Malcolm "Brett" Gladstone  
Pasqual V. Gutierrez  
Ronald A. Jones  
Sylvia Kwan  
Ebony Lewis  
Charles "Sonny" Ward, III

**NOTICE OF TELECONFERENCE MEETING**

**June 11, 2021**

**The California Architects Board (Board) will meet by teleconference at**

**10:00 a.m., on Friday, June 11, 2021**

**NOTE:** Pursuant to Governor Gavin Newsom’s Executive Order [N-29-20](#), issued on March 17, 2020, this meeting will be held by teleconference with no physical public locations.

**The Board May Take Action on Any Agenda Item**

**Important Notice to the Public: The Board will hold a public meeting via WebEx Events. To participate in the WebEx meeting, please log on to this website the day of the meeting:**

To join this meeting, please click on, or copy and paste into a URL field, the link below:

<https://dca-meetings.webex.com/dca-meetings/onstage/g.php?MTID=e3b84a876c109a617e230661dac3bbfdf>

Event Number: 187 534 6560

Password: AB06112021

Phone: (415) 655-0001

Access Code: 187 534 6560

Instructions to connect to the meeting can be found at the end of this agenda.

Due to potential technical difficulties, please consider submitting written comments by June 4, 2021, to [cab@dca.ca.gov](mailto:cab@dca.ca.gov) for consideration.

**AGENDA**

**10:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m.**  
(or until completion of business)

*(Continued)*

**Action may be taken on any item listed below.**

- A. Call to Order / Roll Call / Establishment of a Quorum
- B. President's Procedural Remarks and Board Member Introductory Comments
- C. Update on the Department of Consumer Affairs (DCA) – Carrie Holmes, Deputy Director, Board and Bureau Relations, DCA
- D. Public Comment on Items Not on the Agenda

The Board may not discuss or act on any item raised during this public comment section, except to decide whether to refer the item to the Board's next Strategic Planning session and/or place the matter on the agenda of a future meeting (Government Code sections 11125 and 11125.7(a)).

- E. Review and Possible Action on February 26, 2021, Board Meeting Minutes
- F. Communications Committee Report
  - 1. Update from March 25, 2021, Communications Committee Meeting
- G. Executive Committee Report
  - 1. Update from May 7, 2021, Executive Committee Meeting
  - 2. Discussion and Possible Action on Revisions to the Board's Committee Policy
- H. Professional Qualifications Committee (PQC) Report
  - 1. Presentation by the DCA Office of Professional Examination Services on the December 2020 Occupational Analysis of the Architect Profession
  - 2. Update from March 26, 2021, PQC Meeting
  - 3. Discussion and Possible Action on Continuing Education Requirements
- I. Update and Possible Action on Legislation:
  - 1. AB 107 (Salas) Licensure: Veterans and Military Spouses
  - 2. AB 646 (Low) Department of Consumer Affairs: Boards: Expunged Convictions
  - 3. AB 1010 (Berman) Architects: Continuing Education
  - 4. SB 607 (Roth) Professions and Vocations
- J. Update and Discussion of National Council of Architectural Registration Boards (NCARB):
  - 1. Update and Discussion of Committee Meetings
  - 2. Review of 2021 Annual Business Meeting Agenda
  - 3. Discuss and Take Action on Candidates for 2021 NCARB Board of Directors
  - 4. Review May 2021 NCARB Special Meeting and Resolution 2021-01 *NCARB Bylaws* Amendment - Remote Meetings
  - 5. Review and Approve Credential Letter

6. Review, Discussion, and Possible Action on 2021 Resolutions
  - a) Resolution 2021-02: *NCARB Certification Guidelines* Amendment – Qualifications for Education Alternative
  - b) Resolution 2021-03: *NCARB Certification Guidelines* Amendment – Qualifications for Foreign Alternative
  - c) Resolution 2021-04: Sunset of Resolution 2000-1 (Opposition to Interior Design Licensing)
  - d) Resolution 2021-05: Amendment and Restatement of the *NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations*
  - e) Resolution 2021-06: Omnibus Sunset of Resolutions in Conflict with Current Council Policies
  - f) Resolution 2021-07: *NCARB Bylaws* Amendment – Director Term Limits
  - g) Resolution 2021-08: Member Board Dues Reduction

K. Executive Officer’s Report – Update on Board’s Administration / Management, Examination, Licensing, and Enforcement Programs

L. Landscape Architects Technical Committee (LATC) Report

1. Update on April 29, 2021, and May 25, 2021, LATC Meetings
2. Review and Possible Action on Proposed Regulations to Adopt California Code of Regulations, Title 16, Division 26, Article 1, Section 2651, Regarding Waiver of Fees for Licensure, Renewal, or Replacement of License Upon Declaration of Emergency

M. Review of Future Board Meeting Dates

N. Adjournment – Due to technological limitations, adjournment will not be broadcast. Adjournment will immediately follow closed session, and there will be no other items of business discussed.

The time and order of agenda items are subject to change at the discretion of the Board President and may be taken out of order. The meeting will be adjourned upon completion of the agenda, which may be at a time earlier or later than posted in this notice. In accordance with the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act, all meetings of the Board are open to the public.

The Board plans to webcast the meeting on its website at [www.cab.ca.gov](http://www.cab.ca.gov). Webcast availability cannot be guaranteed due to limitations on resources or technical difficulties. The meeting will not be cancelled if webcast is not available. Meeting adjournment may not be webcast if adjournment is the only item that occurs after a closed session.

Government Code section 11125.7 provides the opportunity for the public to address each agenda item during discussion or consideration by the Board prior to it taking any action on said item. Members of the public will be provided appropriate opportunities to comment on any issue before the Board, but the Board President may, at their

discretion, apportion available time among those who wish to speak. Individuals may appear before the Board to discuss items not on the agenda; however, the Board can neither discuss nor take official action on these items at the time of the same meeting (Government Code sections 11125 and 11125.7(a)).

This meeting is being held via WebEx Events. The meeting is accessible to the individuals with disabilities. A person who needs a disability-related accommodation or modification to participate in the meeting may make a request by contacting:

**Person:** Drew Liston

**Telephone:** (916) 575-7202

**Email:** [drew.liston@dca.ca.gov](mailto:drew.liston@dca.ca.gov)

**Telecommunications Relay Service:** Dial 711

**Mailing Address:**

California Architects Board

2420 Del Paso Road, Suite 105

Sacramento, CA 95834

Providing your request at least five (5) business days before the meeting will help to ensure availability of the requested accommodation.

Protection of the public shall be the highest priority for the Board in exercising its licensing, regulatory, and disciplinary functions. Whenever the protection of the public is inconsistent with other interests sought to be promoted, the protection of the public shall be paramount (Business and Professions Code section 5510.15).

# HOW TO – Join – DCA WebEx Event

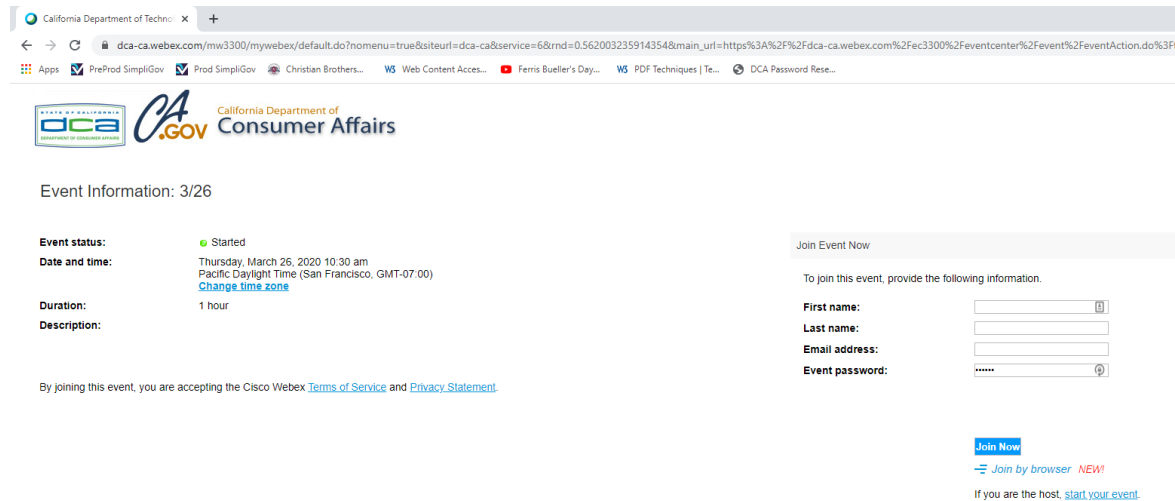
The following contains instructions to join a WebEx event hosted by the Department of Consumer Affairs (DCA).

NOTE: The preferred audio connection to our event is via telephone conference and not the microphone and speakers on your computer. Further guidance relevant to the audio connection will be outlined below.

1. Navigate to the WebEx event link provided by the DCA entity (an example link is provided below for reference) via an internet browser.

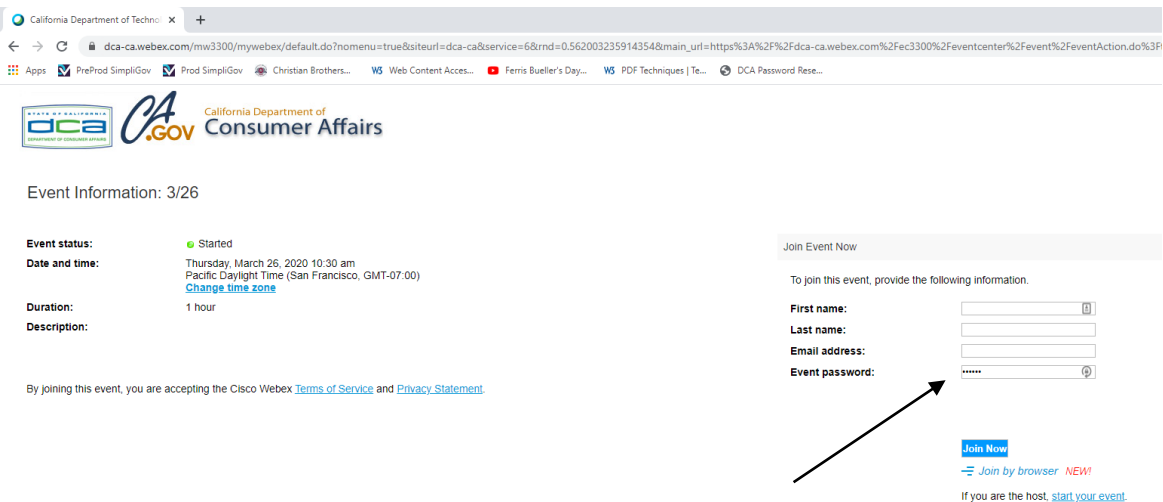
Example link:

<https://dca-ca.webex.com/dca-ca/onstage/g.php?MTID=eb0a73a251f0201d9d5ef3aaa9e978bb5>



2. The details of the event are presented on the left of the screen and the required information for you to complete is on the right.  
NOTE: If there is a potential that you will participate in this event during a Public Comment period, you must identify yourself in a manner that the event Host can then identify your line and unmute it so the event participants can hear your public comment. The 'First name', 'Last name' and 'Email address' fields do not need to reflect your identity. The department will use the name or moniker you provide here to identify your communication line should you participate during public comment.

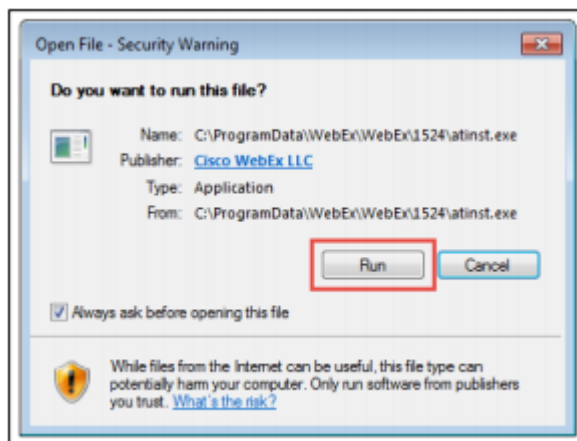
# HOW TO – Join – DCA WebEx Event



3. Click the 'Join Now' button.

NOTE: The event password will be entered automatically. If you alter the password by accident, close the browser and click the event link provided again.

4. If you do not have the WebEx applet installed for your browser, a new window may open, so make sure your pop-up blocker is disabled. You may see a window asking you to open or run new software. Click 'Run'.



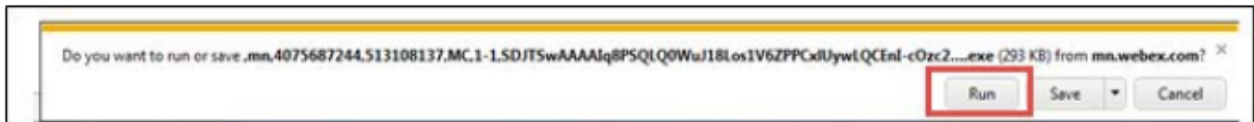
Depending on your computer's settings, you may be blocked from running the necessary software. If this is the case, click 'Cancel' and return to the browser tab that looks like the window below. You can bypass the above process.

## Starting Webex...



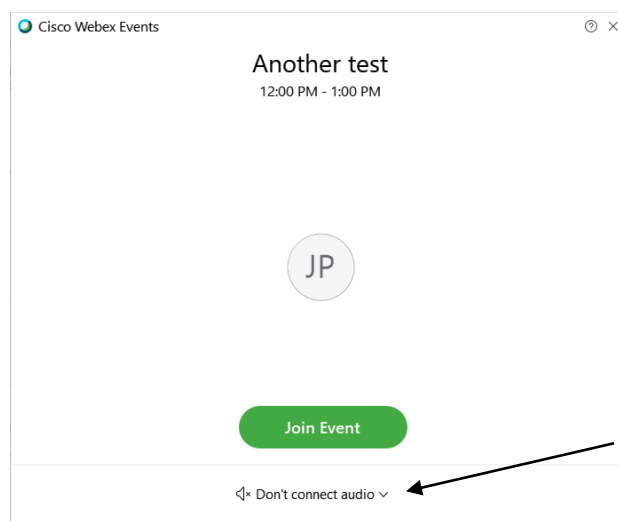
Still having trouble? [Run a temporary application](#) to join this meeting immediately.

5. To bypass step 4, click 'Run a temporary application'.
6. A dialog box will appear at the bottom of the page, click 'Run'.



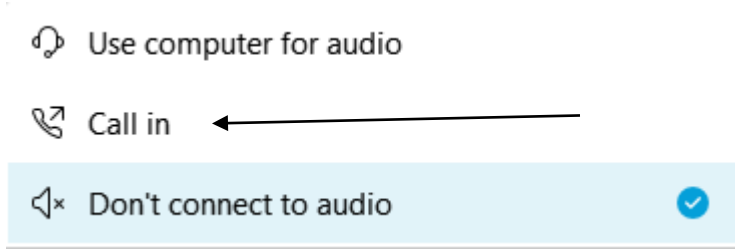
The temporary software will run, and the meeting window will open.

7. Click the audio menu below the green 'Join Event' button.

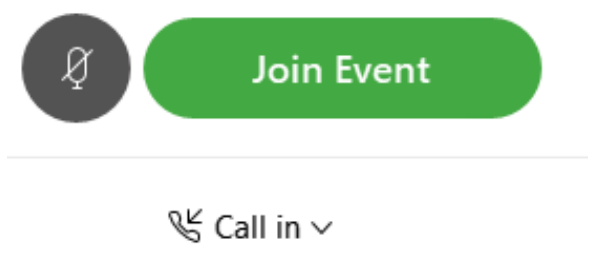


8. When the audio menu appears click 'Call in'.

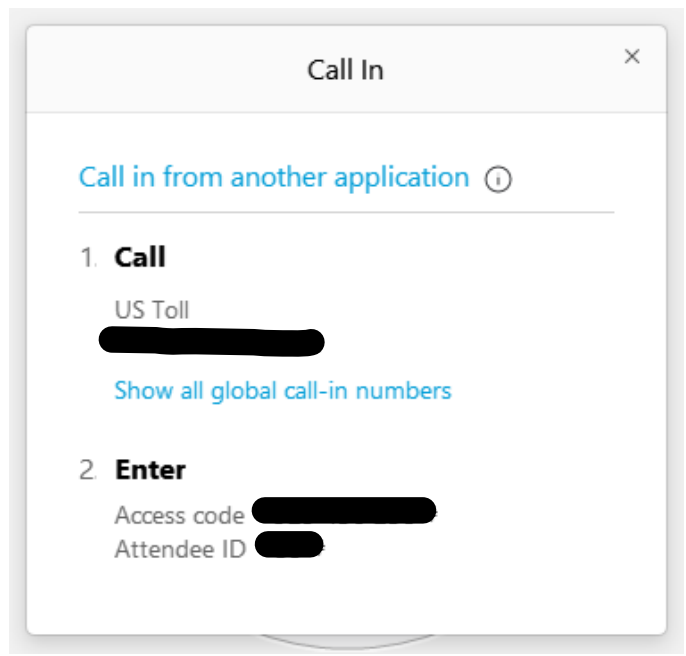
# HOW TO – Join – DCA WebEx Event



9. Click 'Join Event'. The audio conference call in information will be available after you join the Event.



10. Call into the audio conference with the details provided.



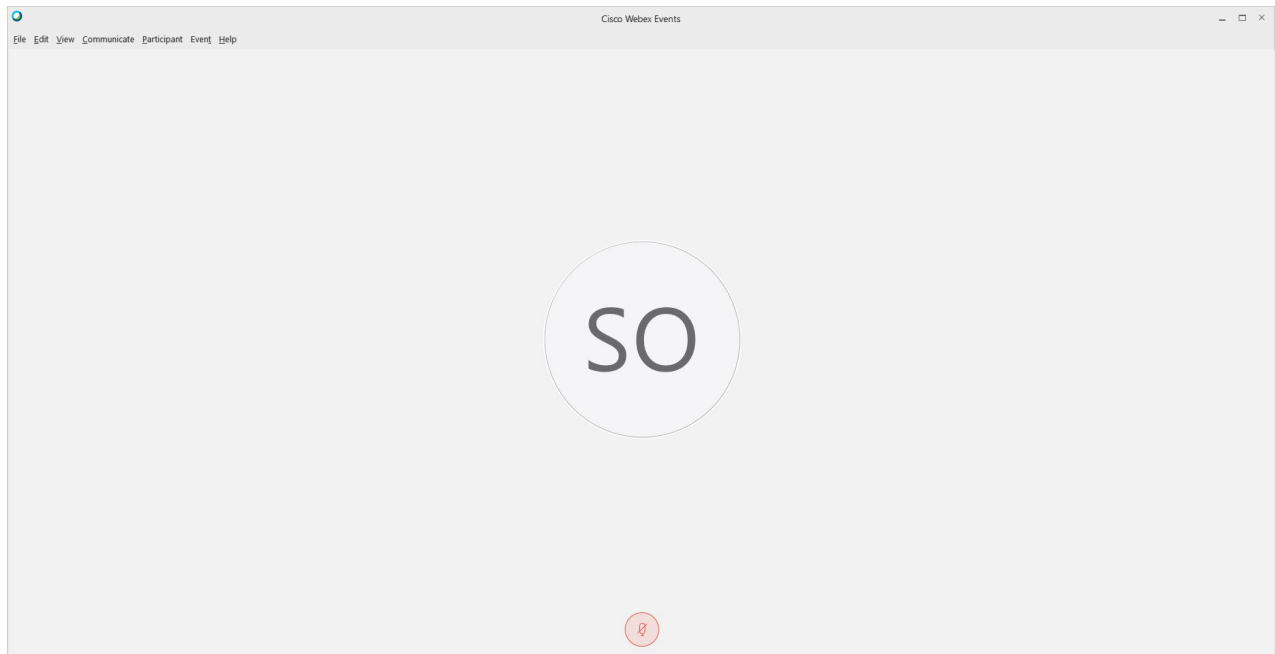
NOTE: The audio conference is the preferred method. Using your computer's microphone and speakers is not recommended.



# HOW TO – Join – DCA WebEx Event

Once you successfully call into the audio conference with the information provided, your screen will look like the screen below and you have joined the event.

Congratulations!

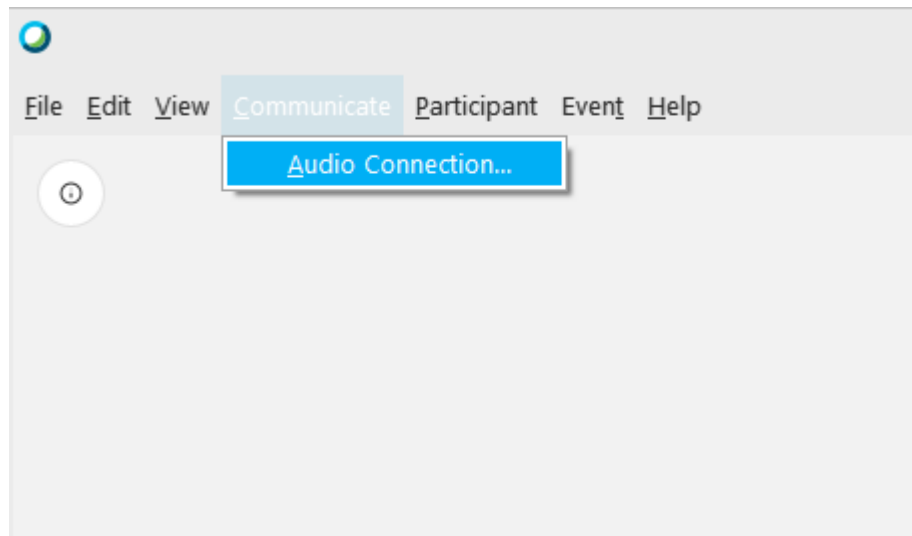


NOTE: Your audio line is muted and can only be unmuted by the event host.

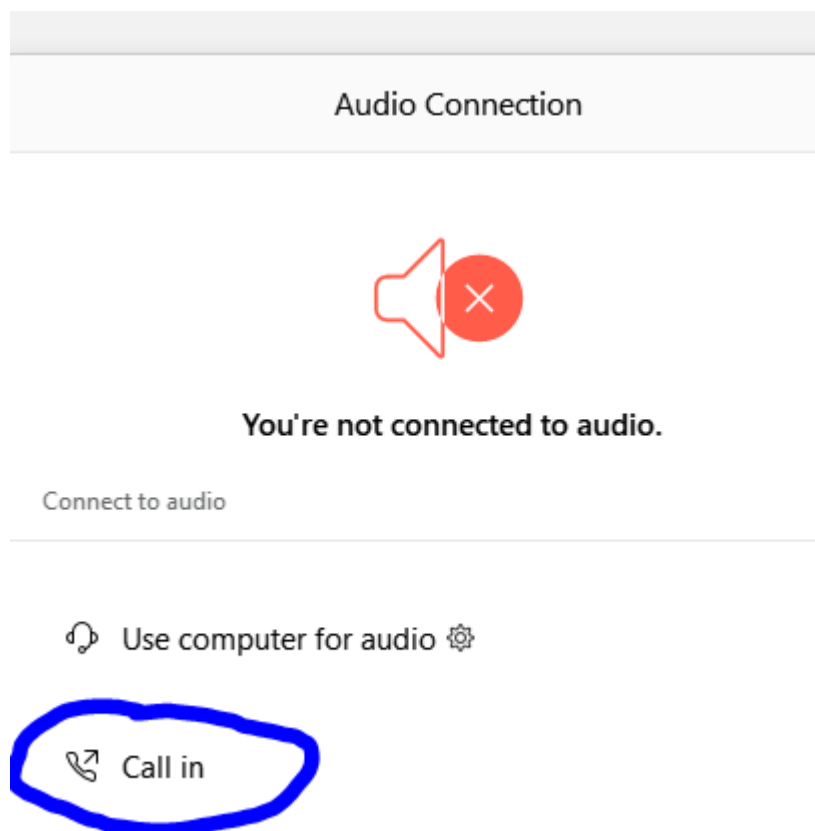
If you join the meeting using your computer's microphone and audio, or you didn't connect audio at all, you can still set that up while you are in the meeting.

Select 'Communicate' and 'Audio Connection' from top left of your screen.

# HOW TO – Join – DCA WebEx Event



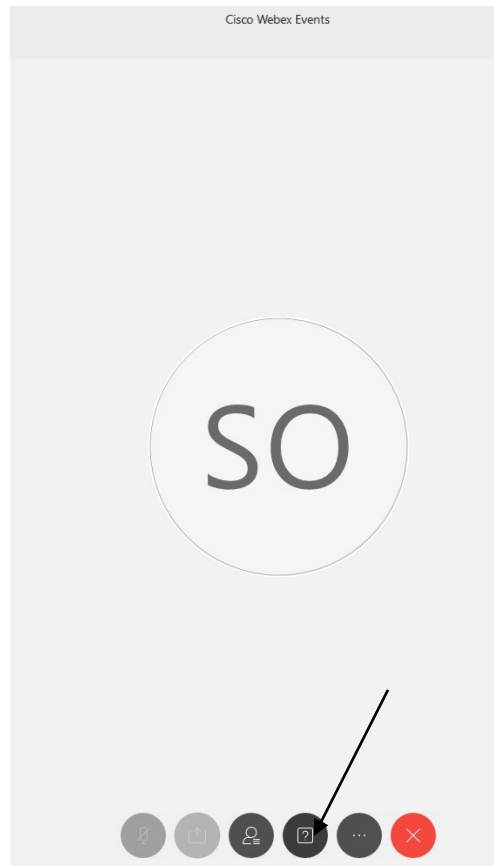
The 'Call In' information can be displayed by selecting 'Call in' then 'View'



You will then be presented the dial in information for you to call in from any phone.

## Participating During a Public Comment Period

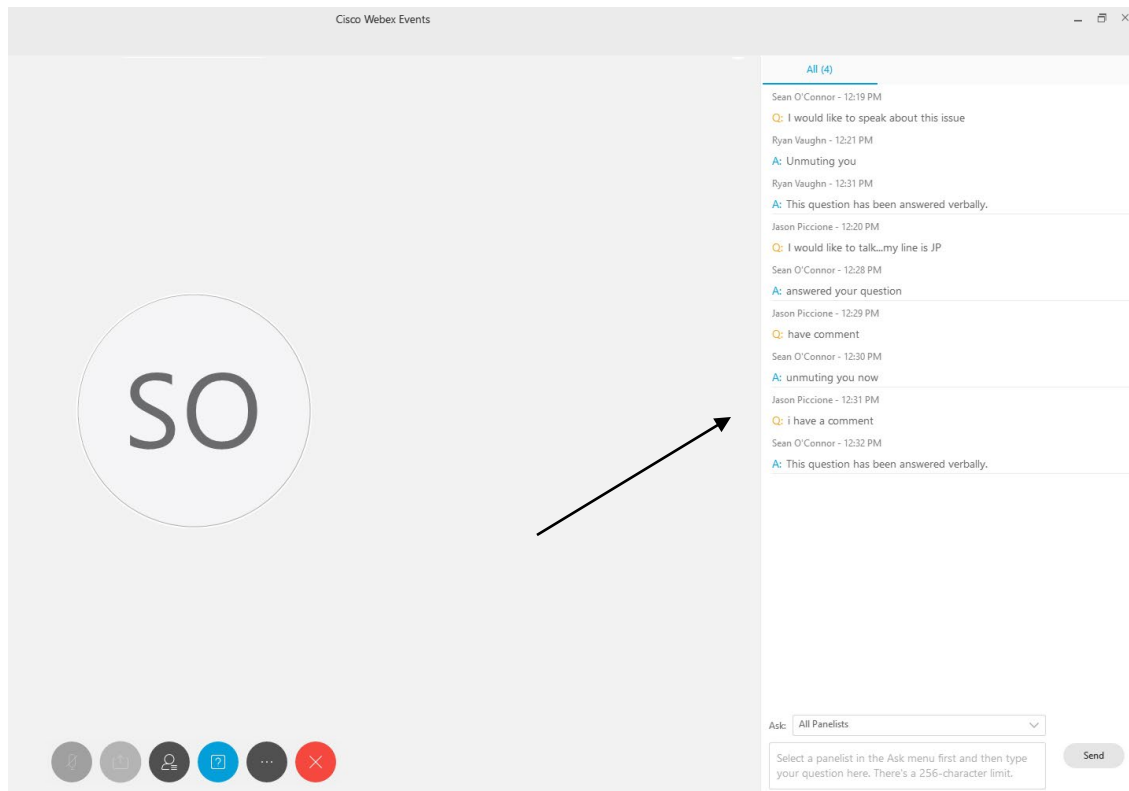
At certain times during the event, the facilitator may call for public comment. If you would like to make a public comment, click on the 'Q and A' button near the bottom, center of your WebEx session.



This will bring up the 'Q and A' chat box.

NOTE: The 'Q and A' button will only be available when the event host opens it during a public comment period.

# HOW TO – Join – DCA WebEx Event



To request time to speak during a public comment period, make sure the 'Ask' menu is set to 'All panelists' and type 'I would like to make a public comment'.

Attendee lines will be unmuted in the order the requests were received, and you will be allowed to present public comment.

NOTE: Your line will be muted at the end of the allotted public comment duration. You will be notified when you have 10 seconds remaining.

## **AGENDA ITEM A: CALL TO ORDER / ROLL CALL / ESTABLISHMENT OF A QUORUM**

Roll is called by the Board Secretary or, in his/her absence, by the Board Vice President or, in his/her absence, by a Board member designated by the Board President.

Business and Professions Code section 5524 defines a quorum for the Board:

Six of the members of the Board constitute a quorum of the Board for the transaction of business. The concurrence of five members of the Board present at a meeting duly held at which a quorum is present shall be necessary to constitute an act or decision of the Board, except that when all ten members of the Board are present at a meeting duly held, the concurrence of six members shall be necessary to constitute an act or decision of the Board.

### **Board Member Roster**

Tian Feng

Malcolm Gladstone

Pasqual V. Gutierrez

Sylvia Kwan

Ebony Lewis

Robert C. Pearman, Jr.

Ronald A. Jones

Nilza Serrano

Charles Ward, III



## DRAFT MEETING MINUTES CALIFORNIA ARCHITECTS BOARD

February 26, 2021  
Teleconference Meeting

### A. CALL TO ORDER / ROLL CALL / ESTABLISHMENT OF A QUORUM

On February 26, 2021, Board President, Tian Feng, called the meeting to order at 10:08 a.m. and Secretary, Robert Pearman, called roll.

#### Board Members Present

Tian Feng, President  
Nilza Serrano, Vice President (joined the meeting late)  
Robert Pearman, Jr., Secretary  
Malcolm "Brett" Gladstone  
Pasqual Gutierrez  
Ronald Jones  
Sylvia Kwan  
Ebony Lewis  
Charles "Sonny" Ward, III

Six members of the Board present constitute a quorum. There being eight members present at the time of roll, a quorum was established.

#### Guests Present

Edward Brock  
Renee Chow, Chair of Architecture at UC Berkeley College of Environmental Design  
Mark Christian, Director of Government Relations, American Institute of Architects (AIA)  
Glen Gall, Professional Qualifications Committee member  
David Higginson  
Yvone Hobbs  
Aubrey Jacobson  
Susan Landry, Landscape Architects Technical Committee (LATC) Member  
Jon Wreschinsky, LATC Member

**Staff Present**

Laura Zuniga, Executive Officer (EO)  
Jane Kreidler, Manager, Administration Unit  
Alicia Kroeger, Manager Enforcement Unit  
Drew Liston, Board Liaison  
Kim McDaniel, Administration Analyst  
Kourtney Nation, LATC Special Projects Analyst  
Rikki Parks, Staff Services Analyst  
Michael Sganga, Enforcement Analyst  
Stacy Townsend, LATC Enforcement Analyst

**DCA Staff Present**

Karen Halbo, Regulatory Counsel, Attorney III  
Carrie Holmes, Deputy Director, Board and Bureau Relations  
Michael Kanotz, Board Counsel, Attorney III  
Paul McDermott, Budget Analyst  
Karen Muñoz, Budget Manager  
Mike Sanchez, Television Specialist  
Janice Shintaku-Enkoji, Chief, Fiscal Operations

**B. PRESIDENT'S PROCEDURAL REMARKS AND BOARD MEMBER INTRODUCTORY COMMENTS**

President Feng opened the meeting recognizing Black History Month by commemorating Paul Revere Williams (February 18, 1894 - January 23, 1980), a legendary California architect and AIA fellow. Ronald Jones shared his excitement for honoring Mr. Williams and his experience as a young architect when he was assigned to study Mr. Williams for a school project. Mr. Jones shared that Mr. Williams designed homes for the rich and famous in Los Angeles and that he was the first African American member of the AIA.

Pasqual Gutierrez shared that those interested could register and/or participate in the National Organization of Minority Architects Town Hall Meeting this evening from 6-7 p.m. Eastern Standard Time.

Mr. Feng announced that 1) the meeting is being webcast and pursuant to the provisions of Governor Gavin Newsom's Executive Order N-29-20, dated March 17, 2020, a physical meeting location is not being provided, and 2) Susan Landry, LATC member, is in attendance. Mr. Feng introduced Michael Kanotz, DCA Legal Counsel and Board attorney.

Mr. Kanotz provided a summary of his professional background including experiences with the California Departments of Social Services and Developmental Services, the California Secretary of State, and the Legislative Counsel of California.

Mr. Feng recognized Vickie Mayer who retired from the Board November 1, 2020 and wished her well in retirement. Ms. Mayer worked for the Board as the Assistant EO for over 25 years and was extremely dedicated in her service to the Board.

Mr. Feng shared that the Board's former Board Counsel, Tara Welch, was reassigned and wished her well.

### **C. UPDATE ON THE DEPARTMENT OF CONSUMER AFFAIRS (DCA)**

Carrie Holmes, DCA's Deputy Director for Board and Bureau Relations, provided the following update:

- COVID-19 – after a temporary closure in December due to state and local stay-at-home orders, offices are again open with preventive measures to safeguard the health and safety of employees and visitors such as maximizing telework, distancing, and required face coverings.
- Governor Newsom's DCA Appointments:
  - January 12, 2021, Monica Vargas, Deputy Director of Communications
  - February 2, 2021, Sara Murillo, Deputy Director of Administrative Services
- Board Member Update:
  - 2021 is a mandatory year for current Board members (and all staff) to complete sexual harassment prevention training.
  - Form 700, Statement of Economic Interest, is required to be filed by April 1, 2021, even if there are no reportable interests. Questions regarding how to file this form should be directed to DCA's Conflict of Interest Filing Officer, Jill Johnson, in DCA Office of Human Resources.
  - DCA new Board member training will be offered on March 11, 2021. All newly appointed Board members are required to complete the training within one year of appointment. For more information or to register, visit the DCA Board Member Resources web page at [dca.ca.gov](http://dca.ca.gov).
- New Initiatives:
  - Executive Officer Cabinet established that will maintain regular communication and provide feedback and information to DCA and assist with special projects impacting all boards and bureaus.
  - Enlightened Licensing Project - This workgroup is being formed to utilize licensing subject matter experts to help individual boards and bureaus streamline and make licensing processes more effective.

There were no comments from the public.



**D. PUBLIC COMMENT ON ITEMS NOT ON THE AGENDA**

There were no comments from the public.

**E. REVIEW AND POSSIBLE ACTION ON DECEMBER 11, 2020 BOARD MEETING MINUTES**

Mr. Feng identified that on Page 2, *Brett Dougherty's* first name should be changed to *Betsey*.

- **Robert Pearman moved to approve the December 11, 2021 Board Meeting Minutes upon changing Brett to Betsey.**

**Ronald Jones seconded the motion.**

There were no comments from the public.

**Members Gladstone, Gutierrez, Jones, Lewis, Pearman, Ward and President Feng voted in favor of the motion. Ms. Kwan abstained from the vote. Member Serrano was absent for the vote. Motion passed 7-0.**

**F. PRESENTATION OF OCTAVIUS MORGAN DISTINGUISHED SERVICE AWARD TO YVONE HOBBS AND DAVID HIGGINSON**

Mr. Feng informed the other members of the many contributions to the Board's mission made by Yvone Hobbs and David Higginson and presented them with the 2020 Octavius Morgan Award. Their expertise has been instrumental in the development of the California Supplemental Exam over the years. They are commended for their outstanding service to the Board.

**G. PANDEMIC IMPACT TO ARCHITECTURE EDUCATION – RENEE CHOW, CHAIR OF ARCHITECTURE AT UC BERKELEY COLLEGE OF ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN, FOLLOWED BY DISCUSSION.**

Mr. Feng shared the Board's interest in learning how the COVID-19 pandemic has impacted architecture education and discussing the possible impact this may have on students' abilities to becoming architects in California.

Mr. Feng introduced Professor Renee Chow, Chair of Architecture at UC Berkeley's College of Environmental Design.

Professor Chow shared lessons learned during the year of online teaching and learning which includes students gaining greater control over technology such as the utilization of online whiteboards and digital models that allow for the instructor to provide feedback on

students' work without damaging their work. Professor Chow shared that the losses during the pandemic include not having access to the fabrication lab and design/build courses and the difficulty students expressed learning design management and lateral learning.

Professor Chow shared that an application entitled Virtual Bauer Wurster was designed to help students see each other's work and interact.

The Board may be interested in knowing if the quality of instruction for future architects has decreased due to the changes in instructional delivery and shared that course content is not the same as it was pre-pandemic and may be stronger due to some of the lessons learned from online teaching.

Noting that the average age of a practicing architect in California is 58.5 years, Mr. Feng asked Professor Chow if the pandemic had any impact on students' applications/enrollments. Professor Chow shared that students who were moving into their final year chose to take a gap year because they did not want to complete the final year remotely. The university expects these students to return to campus.

Ms. Kwan mentioned that she appreciated that students were returning to analog models because it's tangible, and Mr. Ward commented he also appreciates the process of hand-making and hand-drawing may be returning.

Mr. Ward mentioned that a lot of these tools, specifically the digital whiteboards and sharing presentations is invaluable. He reiterated his point that in the past universities helped students with laptops and this could be the time they assist by loaning printers, which would break down barriers to using the digital labs on campus.

Ms. Lewis inquired about the diversity of the students and how COVID-19 has impacted them in terms of resources. Professor Chow shared that the university's undergraduate architecture degree program is one of the most diverse in terms of underrepresented minorities and the number of Pell Grant recipients. She shared that the financial resources required to study architecture has been on their radar for the last few years and that some aspects of online learning have reduced costs for students. Professor Chow shared that the university and the program offered to purchase computers for students who needed them, but some students did not have Wi-Fi access. Professor Chow acknowledged that working from home is not great for all students.

Public Comment for Agenda Items F and G taken at the same time.

Glen Gall congratulated both David Higgins and Yvone Hobbs on receiving the Octavius Morgan Distinguished Service Award.

## **H. DISCUSSION ON BOARD MEMBERS' OUTREACH TO ARCHTECTURAL-RELATED PROFESSIONS AND ORGANIZATIONS:**

Mr. Feng introduced this agenda item by sharing that the Board previously had an outreach program (Liaison Program) that was put on hold and the purpose is to revisit the program. He summarized that Board members served as liaisons to assigned organizations and schools and that one reason the program was put on hold was because it was overwhelming for each Board member to be assigned four- to-five organizations and to report at every Board meeting. Mr. Fend did not think this was conducive but encouraged the Board to restore outreach and keep communicating with broader organizations. Mr. Feng asked members to brainstorm and identify clear objective(s) and critical organizations to target if it decides to continue the program.

Mr. Gutierrez shared there was marginal success with the liaison program that was dependent upon the assigned organization/agency responsiveness. For responsive organizations, such as the community colleges that he contacted, it was beneficial because they were navigating through the system and process of multiple pathways for students to acquire licensure.

Ms. Kwan shared that one problem with outreach as an ongoing item is that Board membership and people working for outreach organizations change, so it was difficult to maintain steady communication. She did not believe the efforts yielded strong payback.

Ms. Lewis shared that as a public member of the Board, outreach provided insight with regard to training of architects. Ms. Lewis' experience included reaching out to several assigned community colleges and maintaining a strong relationship with only one. She suggested it may be beneficial for the Board to convene all the community colleges together so that they can learn from one another and that as a consumer protection entity, the Board may be able to influence by connecting colleges together to address pipeline issues.

Mr. Feng shared his experience and how the lack of specific objective(s) when speaking with a college was problematic and suggested that outreach can elevate the visibility of the Board.

Mr. Gladstone stated that he wasn't clear if the objective was to benefit schools or the Board. The Board could explore other alternatives to find out what the schools are doing. He inquired if the intent was for the Board's education or to educate schools and others about the Board.

Mr. Pearman expressed that since staff interacts with some of these organizations more than Board members, a staff outreach person could be paired with a Board member to help with continuity. He also suggested grouping colleges/organizations on the list into smaller groups and having a call to inform them about the Board and to learn what they

are currently doing. Mr. Pearman also suggested asking Board members to pick one or two organizations they would be interested in working with and expressed concern of not wanting to overburden Board members with too many organizations as in the past.

Mr. Gutierrez suggested channeling introductions through the Communications Committee and/or outreach staff by advising organizations of the Board's strategic goals and objectives and then inviting them to provide input. Feedback could then be directed to the assigned Board member thus creating an opportunity for a connection with the organization and Board member.

Ms. Serrano shared that outreach programs at the university level were abysmal. She shared that one professor was concerned that students were unable to get into graduate programs because there wasn't space. Ms. Serrano expressed her interest in the Board figuring out what it can do to ensure students of color have opportunities and an equal playing field, starting with middle and high schools. Mr. Feng agreed with starting with middle and high school students.

Mr. Ward inquired about whether the Board has any oversight over education and the EO confirmed that it does not. He shared that there is a disconnect between education for architects and licensure, and what is taught in school is not necessarily what is needed to become a licensed architect. Mr. Ward suggested working with the Integrated Path to Architectural Licensure (IPAL)-aligned schools regarding teaching more of what students need to know for the tests. Mr. Ward asked if the Board could encourage schools to participate at that level and teach the things that the Board is tasked with protecting constituents and add diversity as a major component of the conversation.

Ms. Zuniga shared that she has attended AIA architectural education summits and there is a disconnect between what schools do and licensure. Some institutions do not promote licensure or tell their students about it. Ms. Zuniga indicated that if the Board is interested, this topic could be added to the strategic plan Board meeting in September.

Mr. Jones shared that he clearly sees the value of a relationship to academic institutions particularly as it relates to path of licensure but questions the professional organizations. He recognizes the value of the Board having an association with the professional associations, but questions reciprocal responsivity given the outreach objectives.

Mr. Feng asked staff to capture the objectives identified during the discussion and to be prepared to make a decision at the June Board meeting; however, if the Board thinks this is more long-term, this topic can be added to the strategic plan discussion.

Mr. Gutierrez shared the perspective that the Board has the power of information and that in terms of diversity, California has multiple pathways to licensure. He expressed that this information could be disseminated at the middle-school level. Mr. Gutierrez encouraged practice-based learning so that there is a consortium of firms that can

connect with schools and open up opportunities for multiple pathways to licensure. Mr. Gutierrez reminded that not everyone in California must go to college to become a licensed architect and that this information needs to be disseminated to collateral organizations.

Mr. Pearman shared his outreach experience with a school district that has architectural design curriculum in 15 schools. He suggested that the Board's outreach plan could include dissemination of information to school districts with architectural design curriculum or prepare best practices.

Ms. Kwan summarized the discussion highlighting that there are four different groups with four different communication messages: (1) universities and accredited colleges, (2) community colleges, (3) high schools, and (4) professional organizations. Ms. Kwan suggested that if the Board can agree that there are four different paths/messages and prioritize them, it could organize its outreach efforts.

Ms. Kwan also shared that in the past it was difficult to reach the professional organizations and the Board could either remove them from the list or have staff handle them. Ms. Zuniga confirmed ongoing communication occurs at the staff level with many of the professional organizations on the list.

Ms. Serrano shared that she thought all the efforts discussed were great, but that without universities making room for diverse students while accommodating international students there will be a shortage of spaces.

Mr. Feng identified the following next steps and suggested to have the information by the June Board meeting if the decision is made to resume outreach efforts.

- 1) Draft specific and sustainable objectives. Mr. Feng indicated his preference to rename these efforts to *Outreach Program* instead of *Liaison Program*.
- 2) Develop initial recommendations regarding the list of target groups, the number of groups, and whether to add groups such as high schools.
- 3) Determine if a staff or Board member will perform various activities.

There were no comments from the public.

## **I. PRESENTATION BY DCA BUDET OFFICE REGARDING BOARD ANNUAL BUDGET UPDATE – PAUL MCDERMOTT, BUDGET ANALYST**

Paul McDermott, Budget Analyst with the DCA Budget Office, provided an overview of the Board's budget and fund condition. He reviewed the Board's fund condition and expenditure projections. Mr. McDermott shared that COVID-19 has strained state operations and that the Governor can borrow funds from board and bureaus that have

the fiscal strength to be able to sustain the loan. Consequently, the Board loaned \$260,000 to the State's general fund which will be paid back in the future with interest.

Mr. McDermott highlighted that the Board is fiscally responsible, the fund condition looks positive, and he does not expect any surprises due to the strength of the fund.

Mr. Feng and Ms. Kwan inquired about the \$260,000 loan to the general fund. It was clarified that the loan goes to the State's general fund--not to DCA--and that the Governor borrows from many funds across the state.

Mr. Gladstone inquired about the 1111 Program Expenditures (State Operations) line and why the amount is projected to increase. Mr. McDermott shared that this budget line represents the Board's expenses including salaries, benefits, and operating expenses. Karen Muñoz, Budget Manager for DCA, explained that line item is just a projection and that typically it is projected at a 3% increase, and that the projected number could decrease depending on whether the 9.23% cut to state worker salaries is continued after July 2021. Also, retirement rates and employee compensation that are unknown at this time could impact the expenditure line-item projection.

Mr. Feng asked about savings from 2020 travel costs and whether unspent funds remain with the Board. Mr. McDermott shared that unspent travel funds do remain with the Board.

## **J. UPDATE AND DISCUSSION OF NATIONAL COUNCIL OF ARCHITECTURAL REGISTRATION BOARDS (NCARB):**

### **1. Update and discussion of committee meetings**

Ms. Zuniga shared that she serves as a member on the Member Board Executives Committee. The Committee met and also had meetings with the Professional Conduct Committee to deal with discipline across different state jurisdictions, defining it better, and determining the actions NCARB will take when it receives a report.

### **2. Review and discussion of the 2021 NCARB Regional Summit Agenda**

Ms. Zuniga shared that the 2021 NCARB Regional Summit is in March, the agenda is in the meeting packet, and that she sent Board members the registration link. Ms. Zuniga shared that there will also be regional elections and that last year the Board discussed the regional candidates but did not act. The decision was left to the voting delegate to make the decision at the Regional Summit. Mr. Feng will be the voting delegate for the Board.

Ms. Kwan shared candidate information about the upcoming elections.

Ms. Zuniga shared that NCARB will finalize additional resolutions during its April 2021 Board of Directors meeting to be voted on during the June 2021 meeting.

Ms. Kwan shared that she and Ms. Serrano are members of NCARB's Diversity Task Force and encouraged members to focus on a future resolution--resolution H. Resolution H will modify the composition of the Board of Directors, with the goal of reducing the number of years to obtain a position on the national board. Ms. Serrano asked that members express their support for diversity to NCARB. Mr. Ward reminded the Board that California has more architects than any jurisdiction in the country and does not have direct representation. Ms. Kwan shared that Jon Baker from California, former CAB president, is running for second Vice President.

Ms. Kwan shared that WestCARB's (NCARB Region 6) updated strategic plan has new volunteer positions and task leaders who will participate on committees and serve as project managers to ensure items get acted upon.

Ms. Kwan thanked Mr. Pearman for volunteering to become a member of WestCARB's Bylaws Committee.

**3. Review, discussion and possible action on the May 2021 NCARB Special Meeting and Resolution 2021-01 NCARB Bylaws Amendment – Remote Meetings**

Ms. Zuniga shared that there will be a special resolution at the regional meeting for members to vote on that would allow remote meetings as NCARB's current bylaws do not allow for it.

There were no comments from the public.

**K. EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S REPORT – UPDATE ON BOARD'S ADMINISTRATION/MANAGEMENT, EXAMINATION, LICENSING, AND ENFORCEMENT PROGRAMS**

Ms. Zuniga reported on a follow-up discussion item from the last Board meeting regarding ARE demographic data for candidates who may struggle with the exam. NCARB is working on a three-year study of first time and repeat test-takers and will report the results of the study in April. She shared that the first study in April will present a national perspective and the jurisdictional data will be available for the June Board meeting.

Ms. Zuniga summarized the Executive Officer's Report and shared highlights including:

- The Communications and Professional Qualifications Committee will both meet in March 2021.

- The Regulatory and Enforcement Committee met in November 2021 and staff are working on items from that meeting.
- NCARB began offering remote proctoring in December 2020 for the ARE.
- California's pass rate for several areas of the ARE was slightly higher than the national pass rate.

In response to a member observation about the length of time to complete regulations, Ms. Zuniga confirmed that the rulemaking process can be lengthy and that DCA's efforts to streamline the process include the creation of a new regulations unit and an assigned regulations attorney. Mr. Kanotz added that the new regulations attorney, Karen Halbo, solely focuses on regulations to speed up the process whereas previously the assigned Board attorney would do so. He also explained that the rulemaking process has a new layer of review at the DCA cabinet-level.

Mr. Gutierrez acknowledged California's ARE pass rates exceed the national pass rate and shared that it was the first time since ARE 3.0 that he has observed this trend.

Ms. Zuniga confirmed that the Business Modernization project was pulled due to the need for the Governor to reduce funding because of COVID-19 and that DCA will pursue this project in the future for the impacted programs.

Mr. Feng inquired whether there are any noticeable impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on enforcement actions and Ms. Zuniga indicated that there was no significant impact.

Mr. Feng asked that the Communications Committee discuss whether the outreach program should continue and to define clear objectives and recommendations at the June Board meeting. Ms. Zuniga acknowledged the outreach program will be added to the Communications Committee's agenda.

There were no comments from the public.

## **L. REVIEW OF MEETING DATES**

Ms. Zuniga shared that the strategic planning session was moved from December to the two-day September Board meeting, and as a result a new strategic plan should be available for adoption by the Board during the December 2021 meeting.

Ms. Zuniga shared that DCA is continuing to encourage Boards to meet via WebEx and the Board will continue as long as the Governor's executive order is in place. She added that the Open Meeting Act does not allow for online meetings, and to continue beyond the executive order would require a statutory change. Ms. Kwan recommended that pending what happens with COVID-19, that the December 2021 meeting be held in San Francisco.



Mr. Feng shared that he would like to hold off on identifying a location for the September meeting and expressed the desire to meet in-person for strategic planning.

There were no comments from the public.

## **M. ADJOURNMENT**

The meeting adjourned at 1:41 p.m.

## **AGENDA ITEM F: COMMUNICATIONS COMMITTEE REPORT**

### **Summary**

The Communications Committee met on March 25, 2021 via teleconference. The Committee approved producing videos relating to licensure and other topics. Additionally, as directed by Board President Tian Feng, the Committee discussed the Liaison Program (Outreach Program). The Committee agreed that outreach is important but decided the topic was too complex to handle during a virtual meeting. Further discussion will be held at the next Communications Committee meeting.

Cheri Gyuro, DCA Office of Public Affairs, walked the Committee through the 2019-2021 strategic plan/communications plan and updates were provided. The *Consumer's Guide to Hiring an Architect* was revised and is available online.

Future meeting dates were discussed, and quarterly meetings were recommended, as well as separate "working group" meetings. Mr. Feng and Laura Zuniga, Executive Officer, cautioned that four meetings each year is not attainable.

### **Attachment(s)**

1. March 25, 2021 Communications Committee Notice of Teleconference Meeting



**Committee Members**

Denise Campos, Chair  
Ebony Lewis, Vice Chair  
Cynthia Easton  
Jack Paddon  
Ted Pratt  
Ron Ronconi  
Rona Rothenberg

## NOTICE OF TELECONFERENCE MEETING

**March 25, 2021**

**The California Architects Board's Communications Committee (Committee) will meet by teleconference at**

**3 p.m. on March 25, 2021**

**NOTE:** Pursuant to Governor Gavin Newsom's Executive Order [N-29-20](#), issued on March 17, 2020, this meeting will be held by teleconference with no physical public locations.

**Important Notice to the Public: The Committee will hold a public meeting via WebEx Events. To participate in the WebEx meeting, please log on to this website the day of the meeting:**

<https://dca-meetings.webex.com/dca-meetings/onstage/g.php?MTID=e2850c147e349b4c1e8973e5f6844cd4a>

Event/Meeting Number: 187 917 9394

Password: CAB32521

Instructions to connect to the meeting can be found at the end of this agenda.

Due to potential technical difficulties, please consider submitting written comments by March 18, 2021, to [cab@dca.ca.gov](mailto:cab@dca.ca.gov) for consideration.

### **AGENDA**

**3 p.m. to 5 p.m.**  
(or until completion of business)

Action may be taken on any item listed below.

- A. Call to Order / Roll Call / Establishment of a Quorum
- B. Chair's Procedural Remarks and Committee Member Introductory Comments
- C. Public Comment on Items Not on the Agenda

*(Continued)*

The Committee may not discuss or act on any item raised during this public comment section, except to decide whether to refer the item to the Board's next Strategic Planning session and/or place the matter on the agenda of a future meeting (Government Code sections 11125 and 11125.7(a)).

- D. Review and Possible Action on May 14, 2019, and November 19, 2019, Board Meeting Minutes
- E. Discussion of Landscape Architects Technical Committee Videos
- F. Discussion, Review, and Recommendation of the Revised Outreach Program Objectives
- G. Update on 2019-2021 Strategic Plan Objectives
  - 1. Communications Plan
  - 2. Newsletter Enforcement Actions Statistics
  - 3. Social Media Updates and Proactive Media Coverage
  - 4. Draft of revised *Consumers Guide to Hiring an Architect*
- H. Review of Future Meeting Dates
- I. Adjournment

Action may be taken on any item on the agenda. The time and order of agenda items are subject to change at the discretion of the Board President and may be taken out of order. The meeting will be adjourned upon completion of the agenda, which may be at a time earlier or later than posted in this notice. In accordance with the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act, all meetings of the Board are open to the public.

The Board plans to webcast the meeting on its website at [www.cab.ca.gov](http://www.cab.ca.gov). Webcast availability cannot be guaranteed due to limitations on resources or technical difficulties. The meeting will not be cancelled if webcast is not available. Meeting adjournment may not be webcast if it is the only item that occurs after a closed session.

Government Code section 11125.7 provides the opportunity for the public to address each agenda item during discussion or consideration by the Board prior to it taking any action on said item. Members of the public will be provided appropriate opportunities to comment on any issue before the Board, but the Board President may, at their discretion, apportion available time among those who wish to speak. Individuals may appear before the Board to discuss items not on the agenda; however, the Board can neither discuss nor take official action on these items at the time of the same meeting (Government Code sections 11125 and 11125.7(a)).

This meeting is being held via WebEx Events. The meeting is accessible to the disabled. A person who needs a disability-related accommodation or modification to participate in the meeting may make a request by contacting:

**Person:** Drew Liston

**Telephone:** (916) 575-7202

**Email:** [drew.liston@dca.ca.gov](mailto:drew.liston@dca.ca.gov)

**Telecommunications Relay Service:** Dial 711

**Mailing Address:**

California Architects Board

2420 Del Paso Road, Suite 105

Sacramento, CA 95834

Providing your request at least five (5) business days before the meeting will help to ensure availability of the requested accommodation.

Protection of the public shall be the highest priority for the Board in exercising its licensing, regulatory, and disciplinary functions. Whenever the protection of the public is inconsistent with other interests sought to be promoted, the protection of the public shall be paramount (Business and Professions Code section 5510.15).

## **AGENDA ITEM G: EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE REPORT**

### **Summary**

The Executive Committee met on May 7, 2021 via teleconference. The Committee discussed a recent NCARB decision to table Resolution 2021-H dealing with diversity.

Also, current Committee policy and possible revisions was discussed. Board President Tian Feng is reinstating annual reports to be submitted by the committee chair.

Other decisions were as follows:

- Two Committee meetings each year is reasonable--more can be scheduled if necessary.
- Term limits will be instituted, and the Board president will appoint committee members in two-year terms for a maximum of three terms (six years).
- The use of teleconferencing is encouraged for all Committee meetings.

### **Action Requested**

1. Review and discuss draft letter to NCARB regarding Resolution 2021-H.
2. Review and take action on revised Committee Policy.

### **Attachment(s)**

1. May 7, 2021 Executive Committee Notice of Teleconference Meeting
2. Revised Committee Policy



**Committee Members**

Tian Feng, Chair  
Nilza Serrano, Vice Chair  
Robert Pearman  
Sylvia Kwan

## NOTICE OF TELECONFERENCE MEETING

**The California Architects Board Executive Committee will meet by  
teleconference at**

**3:30 p.m., on Friday, May 7, 2021**

**NOTE:** Pursuant to Governor Gavin Newsom's Executive Order [N-29-20](#), issued on March 17, 2020, this meeting will be held by teleconference with no physical public locations.

**Important Notice to the Public: The California Architects Board (Board) Executive Committee (Committee) will hold a public meeting via WebEx Events. To participate in the WebEx meeting, please log on to this website the day of the meeting:**

<https://dca-meetings.webex.com/dca-meetings/onstage/g.php?MTID=e6084145b83c62b34bdb4d103b075e54b>

Instructions to connect to the meeting can be found at the end of this agenda.

Due to potential technical difficulties, please consider submitting written comments by July 24, 2020, to [cab@dca.ca.gov](mailto:cab@dca.ca.gov) for consideration.

### **AGENDA**

**3:30 p.m. to 5:00 p.m.**  
(or until completion of business)

*Action may be taken on any item listed below on the agenda.*

- A. Call to Order / Roll Call / Establishment of a Quorum
- B. Chair's Procedural Remarks and Committee Member Introductory Comments
- C. Public Comment on Items Not on the Agenda

*The Committee may not discuss or act on any item raised during this public comment section, except to decide whether to refer the item to the Board's next Strategic Planning session and/or place the matter on the agenda of a future meeting (Government Code sections 11125 and 11125.7(a)).*

D. Review and Possible Action on July 29, 2020 Meeting Minutes

E. Review, Discussion and Possible Action Regarding the California Architect Board's Committee Policy

F. Adjournment

Action may be taken on any item on the agenda. The time and order of agenda items are subject to change at the discretion of the Committee Chair and may be taken out of order. The meeting will be adjourned upon completion of the agenda, which may be at a time earlier or later than posted in this notice. In accordance with the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act, all meetings of the Committee are open to the public. This meeting will not be webcast.

Government Code section 11125.7 provides the opportunity for the public to address each agenda item during discussion or consideration by the Committee prior to it taking any action on said item. Members of the public will be provided appropriate opportunities to comment on any issue before the Committee, but the Committee Chair may, at their discretion, apportion available time among those who wish to speak. Individuals may appear before the Committee to discuss items not on the agenda; however, the Committee can neither discuss nor take official action on these items at the time of the same meeting (Government Code sections 11125 and 11125.7(a)).

This meeting is being held via WebEx Events. The meeting is accessible to the physically disabled. A person who needs a disability-related accommodation or modification to participate in the meeting may make a request by contacting:

**Person:** Drew Liston

**Telephone:** (916) 575-7202

**Email:** [drew.liston@dca.ca.gov](mailto:drew.liston@dca.ca.gov)

**Telecommunications Relay Service:** Dial 711

**Mailing Address:**

California Architects Board

2420 Del Paso Road, Suite 105

Sacramento, CA 95834

Providing your request at least five (5) business days before the meeting will help to ensure availability of the requested accommodation.

Protection of the public shall be the highest priority for the Board in exercising its licensing, regulatory, and disciplinary functions. Whenever the protection of the public is inconsistent with other interests sought to be promoted, the protection of the public shall be paramount (Business and Professions Code section 5510.15).



## Committee Policy

### Committees

The standing committees of the Board are the:

- Executive
- Professional Qualifications
- Regulatory and Enforcement
- Communications

Board committees are the deliberative bodies that assist the Board in developing policy. Committees make recommendations for consideration by the Board. All Board members should serve on at least one committee each year. Commencing with the committees for the 2014 Strategic Plan, no committee should have more than nine members.

Term limits will be instituted beginning in June 2021. The Board president will appoint committee members for two-year terms for a maximum of three terms (six years).

The committees shall meet a minimum of twice each year and have the option to schedule additional meetings. ~~ould meet regularly. At a minimum, Once~~ the Board's Strategic Plan is adopted ~~in March~~, committees should conduct meetings to complete assigned objectives and present them to the Board for consideration, clarification, direction etc. ~~before the end of the biennial Strategic Plan.~~ New issues that emerge ~~during the course of the year~~, unless ~~they are~~ critical ~~emergencies~~, should be referred to the next strategic planning session. We encourage the use of teleconferencing for all committee meetings. ~~Teleconference meetings can be utilized for meetings on urgent or single subject issues.~~

~~In the event that~~ When additional new committee members are needed, the Board president shall ask Board and committee members for suggested interested persons; if an insufficient pool exists, the Board may request names from various organizations, including, but not limited to: The American Institute of Architects; California ~~Council~~ Society of American Registered Architects; Construction Specifications Institute; California Building Officials, etc.

### **Chairmanships**

With the exception of the Executive Committee, each committee chair and vice chair shall be appointed by the Board president (in consultation with the vice president and EO) and shall be a Board member ~~absent extenuating circumstances~~ { unless there are numerous vacancies on the Board }. The Executive Committee shall be comprised of the current Board president, vice president, secretary, and a past Board president or officer. Chairs should serve for two to three years, if possible, and in the best interest of the Board. The Board should endeavor to offer opportunities for all Board members to serve as a chair or vice chair during their tenure on the Board. The list of committee members will be reproduced as part of the Strategic Plan ~~every other year~~ so it is memorialized in a centralized location.

### **Review**

Committee chairs should prepare a report for the Board president and president-elect by November 30th each year, except in a strategic planning year. Then the report must be submitted prior to the strategic planning session. The report would consist of a list of committee members, their committee meeting attendance record, and a synopsis of their contributions, as well as a recommendation as to whether they should be reappointed. Staff shall prepare a template for the report with the attendance data. Each chair shall consult with the EO in preparing the report.

Approved by the Board June 14, 2012

Revised and approved by the Board on September 12, 2018

Revised and approved by the Board June 19, 2019

## **AGENDA ITEM H: PROFESSIONAL QUALIFICATIONS COMMITTEE (PQC) REPORT**

### **Summary**

The PQC met on March 26, 2021 via teleconference. The Committee discussed the 2019-2021 Strategic Plan objective to amend existing law regarding continuing education (CE) requirements. Committee Chair Pasqual Gutierrez provided PQC members with a presentation on a proposed framework for their consideration. A recommendation for an amended CE framework aimed at increasing the numbers of biennial CE hours and including key subject matter areas arose from the discussion. Mr. Gutierrez will provide the Board with a brief presentation regarding the proposed CE framework and the Committee's recommendation.

DCA's Office of Professional Examination Services will provide a presentation on the [December 2020 Occupational Analysis of the Architect Profession](#).

### **Action Requested**

1. Discussion and Possible Action on Continuing Education Requirements

### **Attachment(s)**

1. March 26, 2021 PQC Notice of Teleconference Meeting
2. PQC March 26, 2021 CE Presentation



**Committee Members**

Pasqual Gutierrez, Chair  
Tian Feng, Vice Chair  
Raymond Cheng  
Betsey Olenick Dougherty  
Glenn Gall  
Malcom "Brett" Gladstone  
Kirk Miller  
Steve Sands  
Stephanie Silkwood  
Charles "Sonny" Ward, III

## NOTICE OF TELECONFERENCE MEETING

### Professional Qualifications Committee

**March 26, 2021**

**The Professional Qualifications Committee (Committee) of the California Architects Board (Board) will meet by teleconference at**

**10:00 a.m. on Friday, March 26, 2021**

**NOTE:** Pursuant to Governor Gavin Newsom's Executive Order [N-29-20](#), issued on March 17, 2020, this meeting will be held by teleconference with no physical public locations.

**Important Notice to the Public: The Committee will hold a public meeting via Webex Events. To participate in the Webex meeting, please log on to this website the day of the meeting:**

<https://dca-meetings.webex.com/dca-meetings/onstage/g.php?MTID=ef2dbc6c812cc8438425e9e75fd3dde22>

Event/Meeting Number: 187 846 9964

Password: CAB03262021

Instructions to connect to the meeting can be found at the end of this agenda.

Due to potential technical difficulties, please consider submitting written comments by March 19, 2021 to [cab@dca.ca.gov](mailto:cab@dca.ca.gov) for consideration.

### **AGENDA**

**10:00 a.m. to 12:00 p.m.**  
(or until completion of business)

Action may be taken on any item listed below.

- A. Call to Order / Roll Call / Establishment of a Quorum
- B. Chair's Procedural Remarks and Committee Member Introductory Comments

*(Continued)*

C. Public Comment on Items Not on the Agenda

The Committee may not discuss or act on any item raised during this public comment section, except to decide whether to refer the item to the Board's next Strategic Planning session and/or place the matter on the agenda of a future meeting (Government Code sections 11125 and 11125.7(a)).

D. Review and Possible Action on October 30, 2020, Committee Meeting Minutes

E. Discuss and Possible Action on 2019-2021 Strategic Plan Objective to Amend Existing Law Regarding Continuing Education (CE) Requirements for License Renewal to Reflect the Evolving Practice

F. Adjournment

Action may be taken on any item on the agenda. The time and order of agenda items are subject to change at the discretion of the Chair and may be taken out of order. The meeting will be adjourned upon completion of the agenda, which may be at a time earlier or later than posted in this notice. In accordance with the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act, all meetings of the Committee are open to the public.

The Committee plans to webcast the meeting on its website at [www.cab.ca.gov](http://www.cab.ca.gov). Webcast availability cannot be guaranteed due to limitations on resources or technical difficulties. The meeting will not be cancelled if webcast is not available.

Government Code section 11125.7 provides the opportunity for the public to address each agenda item during discussion or consideration by the Committee prior to it taking any action on said item. Members of the public will be provided appropriate opportunities to comment on any issue before the Committee, but the Chair may, at their discretion, apportion available time among those who wish to speak. Individuals may appear before the Committee to discuss items not on the agenda; however, the Committee can neither discuss nor take official action on these items at the time of the same meeting (Government Code sections 11125 and 11125.7(a)).

This meeting is being held via Webex Events. The meeting is accessible to the disabled. A person who needs a disability-related accommodation or modification to participate in the meeting may make a request by contacting:

**Person:** Darren Dumas  
**Telephone:** (916) 575-7217  
**Email:** [darren.dumas@dca.ca.gov](mailto:darren.dumas@dca.ca.gov)  
**Telecommunications Relay Service:** Dial 711

**Mailing Address:**  
California Architects Board  
2420 Del Paso Road, Suite 105  
Sacramento, CA 95834

Providing your request at least five (5) business days before the meeting will help to ensure availability of the requested accommodation.

Protection of the public shall be the highest priority for the Board and its committees in exercising its licensing, regulatory, and disciplinary functions. Whenever the protection of the public is inconsistent with other interests sought to be promoted, the protection of the public shall be paramount (Business and Professions Code section 5510.15).

# Professional Qualifications Committee

## March 26, 2021

Amending Continuing Education (CE) Requirements to Reflect the Evolving Practice

# California Architects Board Professional Qualifications Committee

## Summary Overview

PQC Strategic Plan Initiative – Amend Existing Law Regarding CE Requirements for License Renewal to Reflect the Evolving Practice of Architecture.

PQC consideration that postlicensure CE fosters knowledge and proficiency in the delivery of architectural services that safeguard the public's health, safety and welfare. This furthers other entities' ability to reach consumers with evolving:

- Construction technology, methods and materials,
- Building and energy code regulations,
- Evidence based design and innovation,
- Seismic preparedness and climate responsiveness
- Public access inclusiveness and diversity

All impacting the places where Californians live, work, learn and play – intuitively suggest a refresh of CE is warranted.

The PQC will continue to work with staff to assemble empirical data and information to support a legislative amendment of Business and Professions Code 5600.05 - licensure renewal mandatory CE requirements.

# **PQ Committee Summary Review – Where we have been and working forward**

## COMMITTEE FINDINGS

- Postlicensure lifelong learning benefits in maintaining the California architects' minimum levels of competency to fulfill the responsibility of protecting the consumer's health, safety, and welfare.
- The current licensure renewal CE requirements do not keep pace with evolving contemporary practice and position the California architect with credentials to best serve consumers.



# COMMITTEE ASSESSMENT OF LICENSE RENEWAL REQUIREMENTS

(Number of CEU's)

1. Increase the number of CEU's from 5 to range of 10-15.
2. Require architects to maintain knowledge in a larger spectrum of health, safety, and welfare subject matter topics.
3. Consider a CE framework comparable to the AIA.
4. Expand the requirements for knowledge of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) to include Universal Design for greater inclusivity.

# **COMMITTEE EXPANDED LICENSE RENEWAL CE SUBJECT MATTER CATEGORIES**

(Subject Matter Categories)

1. General Health, Safety and Welfare
2. Sustainability and resiliency
3. Title 24 California Building Standards Code
4. Ethical and Professional Practice
5. Construction
6. Construction Documents
7. Communications

# PQ COMMITTEE WORKING DRAFT

MANDATORY CALIFORNIA CE LICENCE RENEWAL FRAMEWORK

# California License Renewal: 12 Mandatory HSW CE Requirement Framework

Learning Programs must address knowledge intended to protect the health, safety, and welfare of the occupants of the built environment as defined below:

- **Health:** Those aspects of professional practice that improve the physical, emotional, and social well-being of occupants, users, and any others affected by buildings and sites.
- **Safety:** Those aspects of professional practice that protect occupants, users, and any others affected by buildings or sites from harm.
- **Welfare:** Those aspects of professional practice that enable equitable access, elevate the human experience, encourage social interaction, and benefit the environment.

**CE Required Learning Programs: 3 Learning Units per Category = Total 12 CE Units**

# Category 1

## Practice/Project Management - Construction and Evaluation

### Category Subject Matter Topics

- Practice Management: This category topic focuses on areas related to the management of architectural practice and the details of running a business.  
*General reference- AXP & ARE Guidelines: Practice Management*
- Project Management: This category topic focuses on areas related to the management of architectural projects through execution.  
*General reference – AXP & ARE Guidelines: Project Management*
- Construction and Evaluation: This category topic focuses on areas related to construction contract administration and post-occupancy evaluation of projects.  
*General reference – AXP & ARE Guidelines: Construction and Evaluation.*

# Category 2

## Climate Change

### Category Subject Matter Topics

- Sustainability: This category topic focuses on the avoidance of the depletion of natural resources to maintain an ecological balance. Understanding passive and active innovative design strategies to achieve maximum energy efficiencies, reduce fossil fuel energy consumption and generating on-site renewable energy. *Reference – Architecture 2030.*
- Resilience + Adaptation: This category topic focuses on the destructive forces from natural and human-caused hazards. Understanding a buildings risk profile and aligning building performance expectations with strategies for hazard mitigation, climate adaptation and community resilience as the antidote to risk. *Reference – AIA resilience and adaptation initiative/Cal-Adapt.org – Exploring California’s Climate Change Research*
- Carbon Free Building Design: This category topic focuses on Zero Net Carbon Design strategies and architectural practice tools. Understanding California codes towards carbon neutrality, long-term resilience, needed leadership and advocacy for accelerating statewide decarbonization in the face of a mounting climate crisis. *Reference – AIA California Net Zero Carbon Design, AIAC White Paper: The Business Case for Climate Action.*
- Climate Justice: This category topic focuses on the intersection of both social justice and the environment, and where the inequality of who is being impacted is also taken into consideration. Understanding that achieving sustainability and a low carbon economy will not only depend on technological innovation but will also require far-ranging social and political innovation to address poverty, climate change and a respect for human rights. *Reference – Human Rights and Climate Change.*

# Category 3

## Accessibility - Universal Design

### Category Subject Matter Topics

- **Accessibility:** This category topic focuses on barrier free disability access requirements.

*Reference California Business and Professions Code 5600.05.*

- **Universal Design:** This category topic focuses on inclusive design closely related to accessibility, but rather than an outcome, it is a process for creating a design that can be used by a diverse group of people.

*Reference – The 7 basic principles of Universal Design:*

- Principle 1 – Equitable Use
- Principle 2 – Flexibility in Use
- Principle 3 – Simple and Intuitive Use
- Principle 4 – Perceptible Information
- Principle 5 – Tolerance for Error
- Principle 6 – Low Physical Effort
- Principle 7 – Size and Space for Approach and Use

# Category 4

## Project Development/Documentation - Programming and Analysis

### Category Subject Matter Topics

- Project Development/Documentation: This category topic focuses on areas related to the integration and documentation of building systems, material selection, and material assemblies into a project.

*Reference – AXP & ARE Guidelines: Project Development & Documentation.*

- Programming and Analysis: This category topic focuses on areas related to the evaluation of project requirements, constraints, and opportunities.

*Reference – AXP & ARE Guidelines: Programming & Analysis.*



# SUMMARY Draft CE Framework

## Category 1

Practice/Project Management - Construction and Evaluation: 3 HSW LU

## Category 2

Climate Change: 3 HSW LU

## Category 3

Accessibility – Universal Design: 3 HSW LU

## Category 4

Project Development/ Documentation – Programing Analysis: 3 HSW LU

**Total Mandatory CE 12 HSW LU**

Lifelong mandatory learning applicable to California’s 21,000 Architects engaged in industry careers serving diversified consumer stakeholders:

Healthcare	Ports/Harbors	Public Utilities	Aviation	Restaurant
Education	Aerospace	Interior Architecture	Entertainment	Government
Residential	Transportation	Theme Parks	Commercial/Retail	Historic Preservation
Housing	Construction	Gaming/ Hospitality	Construction/ Programming Management	

## **AGENDA ITEM I.1: AB 107 (SALAS) LICENSURE: VETERANS AND MILITARY SPOUSES**

### **SUMMARY**

[Assembly Bill 107](#) (Salas) requires all boards within the Department of Consumer Affairs (DCA) to issue temporary licenses to spouses of active-duty members of the military. The temporary license shall expire 12 months after issuance of a standard license, upon issuance of a license by endorsement, or upon issuance of an expedite license, whichever occurs first.

#### Background

Under existing law, each DCA licensing program is required to expedite the licensure process for applicants that served as active duty members of the Armed Forces and were honorably discharged, as well as for spouses and domestic partners of those on active duty in the Armed Forces. Additionally, certain boards, not including the CAB, are required to issue temporary licenses to these applicants. AB 107 would now require all boards to issue temporary licenses to these applicants, unless the board has a process allowing these applicants to receive expedited, temporary authorization to practice while meeting state-specific requirements for at least one year or is able to receive an expedited license by endorsement with no additional requirements.

#### Comments

According to the veteran advocacy group, “A reduction in initial licensing fees would ease the burden for veterans currently residing in California to apply for licenses. Veterans gain valuable job skills during military service which can be used upon entering the civilian workforce.”

#### Technical Concerns

The bill does require an applicant to meet specified requirements, including holding an active, current and unrestricted license in another jurisdiction. The applicant also would be required, upon request of the board, to submit fingerprints for a background check. However, the language also requires the board to issue a temporary license within 30 days of receipt of the required information, if the results of the background check do not show grounds for denial. The board has no control over the completion of the background check process. If it did not receive any results within 30 days, which is possible, it would still be required to issue the temporary license.

Additionally, all applicants are currently required to successfully complete the California Supplemental Exam prior to receiving a license. AB 107 does not appear to extend that requirement to issuance of temporary licenses.

**Action Requested**

None.

## **AGENDA ITEM I.2: AB 646 (LOW) DEPARTMENT OF CONSUMER AFFAIRS: BOARDS: EXPUNGED CONVICTIONS**

### **SUMMARY**

[Assembly Bill 646](#) (Low) requires all boards within the Department of Consumer Affairs (DCA) that has posted online that an individual's license was revoked due to a criminal conviction to do either of the following within 90 days of receipt of an expungement order:

1. If the person reapplies or has been relicensed, post notification of the expungement order online.
2. If the person is not currently licensed and does not reapply for licensure, remove the initial posting of the conviction.

Authorizes a board to charge a fee to implement this requirement, not to exceed the reasonable administration costs.

### Background

Expungement Relief in California. The California Penal Code grants judicial courts discretionary authority to issue expungements – a process also known as a dismissal. An expungement generally releases a person convicted of a crime from the negative consequences of a conviction by setting aside a guilty verdict or permit withdrawal of the guilty or nolo contendere plea and dismissing the accusation or complaint. In order to be eligible for an expungement, a person must have completed the term of their probation in its entirety. In addition, they must not be serving a sentence nor be charged with another criminal offence. Expungement cannot be granted if a person is convicted for specified sex crimes or Vehicle Code violations.

Pursuant to Business and Profession Code Section 480, boards under DCA may deny a license based on specific past criminal convictions. However, an individual may not be denied a license on the basis of a conviction that has been expunged, dismissed, or if the person has received a certificate of rehabilitation.

### Comments

The board expects minimal impact from this bill, as we rarely revoke a license for a criminal conviction which is likely to be expunged.

### Action Requested

None.

## **AGENDA ITEM I.3: AB 1010 (BERMAN) ARCHITECTS: CONTINUING EDUCATION**

### **SUMMARY**

[Assembly Bill 1010 \(Berman\)](#) requires licensees to complete five hours of coursework regarding zero net carbon design each renewal cycle.

#### Background

This new five-hour requirement would be in addition to the existing five-hour requirement on disability access. The coursework would be required to be presented by trainers or educators with knowledge and expertise in these design requirements.

#### Comments

This bill requires the board to adopt regulations to establish qualifications for courses and course providers by January 1, 2023. It is not possible to meet this deadline, as the regulatory process can take approximately two years until adoption. Staff has noted this to the sponsor, AIA California.

According to the author, “Recognizing the need for a holistic approach to addressing climate change, AB 1010 would require that architects licensed by the State of California complete continuing education coursework on zero net carbon design. Doing so would better enable architects practicing in California to address our rapidly evolving climate. Moreover, establishing this additional continuing education for architects will set a new standard for other states to follow, much as California has led on high performance buildings with our 2020 Net Zero Energy requirement for residential buildings, 2030 Net Zero Energy requirement for commercial buildings, and adoption of local electrification requirements in around 40+ local jurisdictions to date.”

Zero Net Carbon. The World Green Building Council (WorldGBC) defines a net zero carbon building as being 'highly efficient with all remaining energy from on-site and/or off-site renewable sources. It can be achieved using offsets or the export of on-site renewable energy, for example, exporting surplus unused energy back to the grid.

#### Action Requested

None.

## **AGENDA ITEM I.4: SB 607 (ROTH) PROFESSIONS AND VOCATIONS**

### **SUMMARY**

[Senate Bill 607](#) (Roth), as it pertains to the Landscape Architects Technical Committee (LATC), contains implementation language for the fingerprint requirement.

#### Background

SB 608 (Glazer, Chapter 376, Statutes of 2019), the sunset bill for the CAB and LATC, granted the programs authorization to require fingerprints of new applicants for licensure, beginning January 1, 2021. While SB 608 included necessary implementation language for the CAB to have this authority for architects, due to a technical oversight, similar language was not added to the LATC's statute in order for the same authority to be extended to landscape architect applicants. This bill adds the appropriate statutory authority for the CAB to begin obtaining the fingerprints required for LATC applicants.

#### Action Requested

Support.

## **AGENDA ITEM J: UPDATE AND DISCUSSION OF NATIONAL COUNCIL OF ARCHITECTURAL REGISTRATION BOARDS (NCARB)**

### **Summary**

1. Update and Discussion of Committee Meetings
2. Review of 2021 Annual Business Meeting Agenda
3. Discuss and Take Action on Candidates for 2021 Board of Directors
4. Review May 20201 NCARB Special Meeting and Resolution 2021-01 *NCARB Bylaws* Amendment – Remote Meetings
5. Review and Approve Credential Letter
6. Review, Discussion and Possible Action on 2021 Resolutions

### **Action Requested**

1. Discuss and Take Action on Candidates for 2021 Board of Directors
2. Review and Approve Credential Letter
3. Discuss and Possible Action on 2021 Resolutions

### **Attachment(s)**

1. 2021 Annual Agenda Meeting Agenda
2. Credential Letter
3. NCARB 2021 Resolutions Document

## Coronavirus (COVID-19) Update

Your health and safety matter to us. Rest assured, NCARB is closely monitoring the coronavirus disease and the recommendations from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). We are currently preparing for a hybrid 2021 Annual Business Meeting that will allow attendees to participate onsite or virtually. We will provide updates should the situation change.

## 2021 Annual Business Meeting Agenda

Please note: If you plan to attend virtually, all times are Pacific Daylight Time.

- Non-business events and meals are to be determined.
- *THIS AGENDA IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE.*

Thursday, June 24, 2021

8 a.m. – Noon NCARB Board of Directors Meeting

4 p.m. – 6 p.m. First Business Session

- California Board Welcome
- Remarks by Past President Terry Allers
- Call to Order, Opening Remarks by President Calvani
- 2021 Presidential Medalists
- Recognition of Retiring MBEs and Outgoing Members
- Introduction of Past Presidents
- Keynote Presentation
- Preview of Friday/Saturday Events



Friday, June 25, 2021

10 a.m. – Noon Second Business Session

- Welcome & Introductions
- Remarks of the President
- Treasurer's Report
- Remarks of the CEO
- Election Procedures & Candidate Video

1:30 p.m. – 2:30 p.m. Workshop Session 1

- Data and Diversity
- Designing the Future
- Development/Delivery/Disruption: The ARE Lifecycle

3 p.m. – 4 p.m. Workshop Session 2

- Data and Diversity
- Designing the Future
- Development/Delivery/Disruption: The ARE Lifecycle

4:30 p.m. – 5:30 p.m. Workshop Session 3

- Data and Diversity
- Designing the Future
- Development/Delivery/Disruption: The ARE Lifecycle

Saturday, June 26, 2021

8 a.m. Credentials Committee Meeting

9:30 a.m. Regional Meetings (Optional)

Voting Delegates Meeting

10 a.m. – Until done

Third Business Session

- Opening Remarks
- Remarks of the President-elect
- Board of Directors Elections
- Town Meeting
- 2021 Resolutions
- Invitation to FY22 Annual Business Meeting

Late Afternoon/ Closing Ceremonies

Early Evening (TBD)

- Medalists Award
- FY21 President – Farewell Remarks
- Induction of FY22 NCARB President

Sunday, June 27, 2021

10 a.m. – Noon NCARB Board of Directors Meeting

2021 NCARB Annual Business Meeting  
Memorandum



To: Tara Rothwell, AIA, NCARB, LEED AP  
FY21 NCARB Credentials Committee Chair

From: **Laura Zuniga**  
BOARD CHAIR/EXECUTIVE  
**Executive Officer**  
BOARD NAME

Date: **California Architects Board**

RE: Letter of Credentials

Dear Chairperson Rothwell,

The **Executive Officer** [BOARD NAME] is pleased to submit the following names for official delegate and alternate official delegate for the 2021 NCARB Annual Business Meeting. Both individuals are duly appointed members of the board.

Official Delegate: **Tian Feng** [BOARD MEMBER FULL NAME]  
Position on Board: **President**  
Term Expiration Date: **June 30, 2021**  
Email: **tfeng@bart.gov** Phone Number: **510-468-6297**

Alternate: **Nilza Serrano** [BOARD MEMBER FULL NAME]  
Position on Board: **Vice President**  
Term Expiration Date: **June 30, 2024**  
Email: **nilza@nilzaserrano.com** Phone Number: **323-807-2601**

The board acknowledges that the official delegate is authorized to cast a vote on its behalf during the Annual Business Meeting. Furthermore, the board understands that in order to replace its official delegate and alternate, a new letter of credentials must be issued and returned to the Credentials Committee Chair prior to May 28, 2021.

The undersigned has been duly authorized by the vote of the board to execute and deliver this document to NCARB on its behalf.

Signature

**Laura Zuniga, Executive Officer**

Type or Print Name & Title

Please submit this form by **May 28, 2021** to:  
Caitlin Stromberg  
[credentials-committee@ncarb.org](mailto:credentials-committee@ncarb.org)

NCARB  
Council Relations Department  
1401 H Street NW, Suite 500  
Washington, DC 20005 USA



**MEMORANDUM**

**TO:** NCARB Member Boards

**FROM:** Kenneth R. Van Tine, AIA, NCARB, LEED AP  
NCARB Secretary

**DATE:** May 4, 2021

**RE:** Resolutions to Be Acted Upon at the 2021  
Annual Business Meeting

At its April meeting, the NCARB Board of Directors voted to move forward seven resolutions for Member Board consideration at the 2021 Annual Business Meeting:

- Amendments to NCARB Certification Requirements for alternatives in the *Certification Guidelines* (Resolutions 2021-02 and 03)
- Replacement of the *NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Rules/Model Regulations* (Resolution 2021-05)
- Sunset of policy resolutions (Resolutions 2021-04 and 06)
- Amendment to governance provisions contained in the *NCARB Bylaws* (Resolutions 2021-07)
- Reduction of Member Board dues (Resolution 2021-08)

**Reminder:** Resolution 2021-01 will be considered May 12-14, 2021, by a special vote. This resolution will update the *NCARB Bylaws* to allow the Council to conduct business via remote meetings. Member Boards should submit the credentials forms as soon as possible for this special vote. If you have any questions on Resolution 2021-01, please [join the town meeting](#) on May 12 at 3 p.m. ET. Votes are due May 14, 2021, by 4 p.m. ET.

**Overview of 2021 Annual Business Meeting Resolutions**

The documents referenced above, former resolutions, and Member Board dues may only be changed by a vote of the membership at the Annual Business Meeting. Feedback received from the membership is available in the attached 2021 NCARB Resolution Feedback document.

**Resolution 2021-02: NCARB Certification Guidelines Amendment –  
Qualifications for Education Alternative**

This resolution updates the Certification Requirements in the *NCARB Certification Guidelines* to clarify that architects must be licensed for the last three (3) consecutive years to qualify for the Education Alternative option outlined in the guidelines. Further, this resolution clarifies that NCARB determines which degrees qualify for this option. This was always the intention of the program, but the current language has caused confusion with customers.

The Board of Directors supported this resolution 14-0. This resolution requires an absolute majority of Member Boards at the Annual Business Meeting to pass, which is 28 votes.

**Resolution 2021-03: NCARB Certification Guidelines Amendment – Qualifications for Foreign Alternative**

This resolution updates the Certification Requirements in the *NCARB Certification Guidelines* to address unintended impediments for foreign architects pursuing the foreign alternative path to certification that occur during the application and review process in some countries.

The Board supported this resolution 14-0. This resolution requires an absolute majority of Member Boards at the Annual Business Meeting to pass, which is 28 votes.

**Resolution 2021-04: Sunset of Resolution 2000-1 (Opposition to Interior Design Licensing)**

This resolution sunsets a resolution from 2000 so that the Council can take a neutral position on interior designer licensing.

As a result of feedback, the Interiors Task Force updated the sponsors statement of support to reinforce that the purpose of this resolution is for NCARB to be neutral on interior designer licensing.

The Board of Directors supported this resolution 14-0. This resolution requires an absolute majority of Member Boards at the Annual Business Meeting to pass, which is 28 votes.

**Resolution 2021-05: Amendment and Restatement of the NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations**

This resolution is the result of the multi-year Model Law Task Force's work to revise the *NCARB Model Law and Regulations*. The resolution reorganizes the document, makes it easier to use, and ensures it is consistent with the uniform

programs and national models for architectural licensure. Appendices A-C include supporting document for this resolution.

The Board of Directors supported this resolution 14-0. This resolution requires an absolute majority of Member Boards at the Annual Business Meeting to pass, which is 28 votes.

**Resolution 2021-06: Omnibus Sunset of Resolutions in Conflict with Current Council Policies**

This resolution is the first part of a multi-year effort to review and sunset resolutions passed by the membership that no longer align to how NCARB operates today. This batch of resolutions are from 1980-2018. Appendix D includes the resolutions recommended for sunset and the rationale.

The Board of Directors supported this resolution 14-0. This resolution requires an absolute majority of Member Boards at the Annual Business Meeting to pass, which is 28 votes.

**Resolution 2021-07: NCARB Bylaws Amendment – Director Term Limits**

This resolution reduces the term limits for region (and potential at-large) directors on the NCARB Board of Directors from three years to two in the *NCARB Bylaws*.

In response to feedback from Regional Summit, the Diversity Collaborative updated this resolution to have the two one-year term limits only apply to region (and potential at-large) directors. Member Board Executive and Public Directors will continue to be able to serve up to three one-year terms.

The Board of Directors voted 11-2<sup>1</sup> to move this forward for Member Boards to consider at the Annual Business Meeting. While taking no official position, the Board has added a “Board Commentary” statement to the supporting documentation.

This resolution requires a two-thirds (2/3) majority of Member Boards at the Annual Business Meeting to pass, which is 37 votes.

**Resolution 2021-08: Member Board Dues Reduction**

This resolution reduces the Member Board dues and updates the *NCARB Bylaws* to only require the membership to vote on future increases to the dues.

---

<sup>1</sup> Only 13 Board members were available for this vote.

The Board of Directors supported this resolution 12-1<sup>2</sup>. This resolution requires a two-thirds (2/3) majority of Member Boards at the Annual Business Meeting to pass, which is 37 votes.

### **Tabled Resolution 2021-H**

The Board of Directors voted to table this resolution for further discussion in the coming year. The rationale for this decision includes the following observations:

- The Board will consider a new governance alignment that creates a more inclusive culture. The Board is committed to supporting the assessment of impediments to the diversity of Board membership, and to taking appropriate actions to address potential adjustment of the current governance model. The concept of adding two at-large positions has merit.
- The Council plans to seek the input of consultants regarding governance best practice including examples of paths to achieve diversity on non-profit boards.
- The Board values the input from the Diversity Collaborative and seeks the Collaborative's ongoing input in the future, on a variety of fronts. The Collaborative has done very important and essential work by bringing this concept forward for discussion and consideration.
- Feedback will also be solicited from Member Board Members and past leadership.
- This proposal opens-up many different options that cannot be adequately explored in the context of a resolutions debate at the Annual Business Meeting. Additional deliberation would enhance the conversation and reveal how the proposal might be strengthened for successful passage.
- Some specific areas to review/consider:
  - Would the elimination of Second Vice President and merger of Secretary and Treasurer create a too-burdensome workload that might discourage interest in the remaining officer positions?
  - Currently, the Second VP position provides early exposure to collateral leadership which, should that individual move into First VP/President-elect and then President, provides an important foundation to relationships that can yield great political benefit for the Council.

---

<sup>2</sup> Only 13 Board members were available for these votes.



- What is the best process for selection, election, and qualifications of at-large directors?
  - Should the use of a separate nominating committee be employed, and if so could it be employed in a manner that avoids a perception of leadership shepherding select individuals to the at-large seats versus them truly coming from the membership at large?
  - Consideration of whether the present *Bylaws* provision that allows nominations from the floor at the Annual Meeting should apply to at-large candidates.
- The Board desires to continue discussing this with the membership, committees of the Council including the Diversity Collaborative, and outside experts in the coming year.

### Next Steps

NCARB will be hosting three calls before the Annual Business Meeting to discuss the resolutions and answer any questions. The dates for these calls are:

- Thursday, May 20, 2021, 3 p.m. ET | [Register](#)
- Thursday, May 27, 2021, 3 p.m. ET | [Register](#)
- Friday, June 4, 2021, 3 p.m. ET | [Register](#)

Additional reference documents are included in this packet to provide guidance for boards and voting delegates:

- 2021 NCARB Resolution Feedback (with responses from volunteer groups, NCARB staff, and the NCARB Board of Directors)
- Guide to Proposing Amendments to Resolutions

If you have questions about any of the resolutions, please contact NCARB Council Relations at [council-relations@ncarb.org](mailto:council-relations@ncarb.org).

Enc: Resolutions to Be Acted Upon at the 2021 Annual Business Meeting  
 2021 NCARB Resolution Feedback  
 Guide to Proposing Amendment to Resolutions

# Resolutions to be Acted Upon

## 2021 NCARB Annual Business Meeting

*This packet includes an overview of this year's resolutions, the resolution language with statements of support, and additional supporting documents in appendices as needed.*



### National Council of Architectural Registration Boards

1401 H Street NW, Suite 500, Washington, DC 20005

Tel: 202/783-6500 | Fax: 202/783-0290

[www.ncarb.org](http://www.ncarb.org)



# Resolutions to be Acted Upon

## 2021 NCARB Annual Business Meeting

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

**FY21 RESOLUTIONS OVERVIEW..... 2**

- Resolution 2021-02 ..... 4
- Resolution 2021-03 ..... 6
- Resolution 2021-04 ..... 8
- Resolution 2021-05 ..... 10
- Resolution 2021-06 ..... 14
- Resolution 2021-07 ..... 16
- Resolution 2021-08 ..... 20

**APPENDIX**

- Appendix A: Proposed Changes to the *NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations*..... 23
- Appendix B: Mapping of the *Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations* ..... 77
- Appendix C: Supplement *Model Law and Model Regulations* Resolution Reference Guide..... 125
- Appendix D: NCARB Policy Resolutions to Sunset: 1980-2018, Part 1 ..... 164
- Appendix E: NCARB Strategic Plan: Objectives Definitions ..... 170

At the April Board of Directors Meeting, the Board reviewed the proposed resolutions and determined which resolutions will be on the June Annual Business Meeting agenda. There will be three webinars prior to ABM to ask questions to resolution advocates ahead of ABM:

- Thursday, May 20, 2021, 3 p.m. ET | [Register](#)
- Thursday, May 27, 2021, 3 p.m. ET | [Register](#)
- Friday, June 4, 2021, 3 p.m. ET | [Register](#)

This packet includes eight resolutions (plus related supporting documentation as appropriate). **Note: Resolution 2021-01 is being considered in May and has already been released to the membership.**

---

### **Resolution 2021-02: NCARB Certification Guidelines Amendment – Qualifications for Education Alternative**

This resolution updates the Certification Requirements in the *NCARB Certification Guidelines* to clarify that architects must be licensed for the last three (3) consecutive years in order to qualify for the Education Alternative option outlined in the guidelines, as well as that NCARB determines which degrees qualify for this option. This was always the intention of the program, but the current language has caused confusion with customers. This is a carryover resolution from FY20.

*Strategic Plan Objective:*  Program and Service Excellence

### **Resolution 2021-03: NCARB Certification Guidelines Amendment – Qualifications for Foreign Alternative**

This resolution updates the Certification Requirements in the *NCARB Certification Guidelines* to address unintended impediments for foreign architects pursuing the foreign alternative path to certification that occur during the application and review process in some countries.

*Strategic Plan Objective:*  Program and Service Excellence

### **Resolution 2021-04: Sunset of Resolution 2000-1 (Opposition to Interior Design Licensing)**

This resolution sunsets a resolution from 2000 so that the Council can take a neutral position on interior designer licensing. This is a carryover resolution from FY20.

*Strategic Plan Objective:*  Advocacy Support, Outreach, and Influence

### **Resolution 2021-05: Amendment and Restatement of the NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/ Model Regulations**

This resolution is the result of the multi-year Model Law Task Force's work to revise the *NCARB Model Law and Regulations*. The resolution reorganizes the document, makes it easier to use, and ensures it is consistent with the uniform programs and national models for architectural licensure. Appendices A-C include supporting document for this resolution. This is a carryover resolution from FY20.

Strategic Plan Objective:  Advocacy Support, Outreach, and Influence

### **Resolution 2021-06: Omnibus Sunset of Resolutions in Conflict with Current Council Policies**

This resolution is the first part of a multi-year effort to review and sunset resolutions passed by the membership that no longer align to how NCARB operates today. This batch of resolutions are from 1980-2018. Appendix D includes the resolutions recommended for sunset and the rationale.

Strategic Plan Objective:  Stakeholder Systems, Tools, and Resources

### **Resolution 2021-07: NCARB Bylaws Amendment – Director Term Limits**

This resolution reduces the term limits for region (and potential at-large) directors on the NCARB Board of Directors from three years to two in the *NCARB Bylaws*.

Strategic Plan Objective:  Future-Focused Research and Development

### **Resolution 2021-08: Member Board Dues Reduction**

This resolution reduces the Member Board dues and updates the *NCARB Bylaws* to only require the membership to vote on future increases to the dues.

Strategic Plan Objective:  Stakeholder Systems, Tools, and Resources

## Resolution 2021-02

This resolution is supported by the NCARB Board of Directors 14-0.

**TITLE:** NCARB Certification Guidelines Amendment – Qualifications for Education Alternative

**SUBMITTED BY:** Council Board of Directors

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors has proposed clarifying the qualifications for eligibility for the Education Alternative to NCARB Certification; and

WHEREAS, the Education Committee has determined that the *NCARB Certification Guidelines* be updated to ensure that architects participating in the alternative are actively licensed in the United States and to clarify that an architect's educational background will be evaluated by NCARB; and

WHEREAS, the *NCARB Certification Guidelines* may only be changed by an absolute majority vote of the Council Member Boards (28 votes), with such change becoming effective at the time specified in this Resolution.

### NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY:

RESOLVED, that Section 2.2 (Alternatives to the Education Requirement) of the *NCARB Certification Guidelines* be amended as follows:

“If you do not hold a professional degree in architecture as identified in Section 1.2, NCARB will accept either of the following:

- A. Three (3) years of continuous licensure as an architect for the last three (3) consecutive years in any U.S. jurisdiction with no disciplinary action from any jurisdiction; and Documentation of experience gained pre-licensure and/or post-licensure. The experience must be verified either by a supervisor as allowed by the NCARB Architectural Experience Program or by an architect familiar with the work of the applicant:
  1. Architects who hold a four-year bachelor's degree that includes significant coursework in architecture (as determined by NCARB) ~~bachelor degree in an architecture-related program~~ awarded by a U.S. regionally accredited institution or the Canadian equivalent must document two times (2x) the experience requirement of the NCARB Architectural Experience Program.

\* Bachelor's Degree that includes significant coursework in architecture in an Architecture-related Program: The term refers to any baccalaureate degree in an architecture-related program from an institution with U.S. regional accreditation that is awarded after earning less than 150 semester credits or the quarter-hour equivalent; resulting from significant architecture coursework, in an amount determined to be acceptable by NCARB. For instance these degrees have titles such as Bachelor of Science in Architecture, Bachelor of Science in Architectural Studies, Bachelor of Arts in Architecture, Bachelor of Environmental Design, Bachelor of Architectural Studies, etc. This list is neither all-inclusive nor exhaustive. The amount of architecturally-defined content in these programs architecture coursework that is required may vary from institution to institution.”

FURTHER RESOLVED, that upon the approval of the changes by an absolute majority of the Council Member Boards, such changes will become effective July 1, 2021.

### FINANCIAL IMPACT:

- No financial impact.

**SPONSORS' STATEMENT OF SUPPORT:**

The proposed edits to the *NCARB Certification Guidelines* represent an effort to clarify the alternative education requirements for NCARB certification. The alternative paths provide architects, licensed by a jurisdiction without a degree from a NAAB-accredited program, with the opportunity for NCARB certification.

The proposed revision in paragraph A clarifies that the architect seeking certification must have held an architect license for the last three (3) consecutive years.

The proposed changes in subparagraph A.1. clarify education requirements for individuals pursuing the alternative through the Two Times the Architectural Experience Program® (AXP®) path. The existing language may lead applicants to believe that they may identify whether or not their degree qualifies as “architecture-related.” The proposed language specifies that NCARB will make the determination as to whether the coursework meets the requirements for certification.

Amending the language in the *NCARB Certification Guidelines* as proposed above ensures that applicants for certification who do not hold a degree from a NAAB-accredited program meet the same rigorous qualifications as applicants for NCARB certification through the traditional pathway and adds helpful clarification for the sake of architects pursuing this path.

**ADVOCATES:**

- FY20 Education Committee
  - Chair: Ann Marie Borys, Ph. D., AIA
  - Hypatia Alexandria, Virginia Member Board Member
  - Connor Griess
  - Bobbi Jo Hepper-Olson, AIA, NCARB, North Dakota Member Board Member
  - Mitra Kanaani, FAIA
  - Michael G. Kolejka, AIA, NCARB, LEED AP
  - Anne Muller, Kentucky Member Board Member
  - Daniel K. Mullin, Idaho Member Board Member
  - Abdulrazaq Ogun, AIA, LEED Green Assoc.
  - JC Rearden, AIA, CSI, NCARB, Missouri Member Board Member
  - Susan Schaefer Kliman, Ph. D., AIA, NCARB, LEED AP
  - Stephen L. Sharp, FAIA, NCARB
  - Kevin Jaipaul Singh, AIA, LEED AP BD+C, NCARB, Louisiana Member Board Member
  - R K Stewart, FAIA, NCARB, Hon FRIAC, Hon JIA, Hon AIA



## Resolution 2021-03

*This resolution is supported by the NCARB Board of Directors 14-0.*

**TITLE:** *NCARB Certification Guidelines* Amendment – Qualifications for Foreign Alternative

**SUBMITTED BY:** Council Board of Directors

**WHEREAS**, the Board of Directors has proposed clarifying the qualifications for eligibility for the Foreign Architect Alternative to NCARB certification; and

**WHEREAS**, the Policy Advisory Committee, upon review, has determined that the *NCARB Certification Guidelines* should be updated to ensure that architects participating in the alternative pathway are not prevented from obtaining certification due to administrative policies in the foreign country; and

**WHEREAS**, resolutions of substantive matters like the *NCARB Certification Guidelines* may only be changed by an absolute majority vote of the Council Member Boards (28 votes), with such change becoming effective at the time specified in this Resolution.

### **NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY:**

**RESOLVED**, that the first sentence of Section 4 (Requirements for Certification of an Architect Credentialed by a Foreign Registration Authority) of the *NCARB Certification Guidelines* be amended as follows:

“A “Foreign Architect” is an individual who holds a current registration in good standing in a country other than the United States or Canada at the time of application, which allows such individual to use the title “architect” and to engage in the unlimited practice of architecture (defined as the ability to provide any architectural services on any type of building in any state, province, territory, or other political subdivision of his/her/their national jurisdiction) in that country. A “current registration” may include a license that is eligible for reinstatement upon re-establishment of residency, and/or payment of fees.”

**FURTHER RESOLVED**, that upon the approval of this resolution by an absolute majority of the Council Member Boards, such amendments will become effective July 1, 2021.

### **FINANCIAL IMPACT:**

- No financial impact.

### **SPONSORS’ STATEMENT OF SUPPORT:**

NCARB certification is available to individuals who are licensed (or credentialed) to practice architecture in a foreign country. To qualify for application for certification through the Foreign Architect Path to certification, foreign architects must meet the following requirements:

1. Their license must be currently active and remain active until they receive the NCARB Certificate
2. Their license must allow unlimited practice—the design of all types and sizes of buildings
3. Their country must have a system for tracking disciplinary action for architects
4. They must have no record of disciplinary action



The license information above is verified using a Credential Verification Form (CVF) completed by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ), which is submitted directly to NCARB. Once the applicant documents these requirements, they must provide proof of education (transcripts), document completion of the Architectural Experience Program® (AXP®), and pass all divisions of the Architect Registration Examination® (ARE®).

Applicants for the Foreign Architect Path typically meet the requirement of having a current, active license in the foreign country. However, upon completion of the CVF by the authority having jurisdiction, the license status becomes “inactive” or “suspended” based on residency requirements, as well as fee maintenance requirements. Notice on a CVF at the point of eligibility that the license will be inactive requires NCARB to request completion of a second CVF at the point of NCARB certification. Without residency or re-payment of fees, the applicant’s foreign license remains inactive, disqualifying them for certification. By default, the authority cannot attest to a “current” license when they are asked to complete the second CVF.

In most cases, the foreign architect’s license may be “inactive” because they are no longer in the country, or because they have not paid renewal fees. If the candidate is not actively practicing in the foreign country, a current license is not required, and new disciplinary action would not occur. If they are practicing illegally without a license, that discipline would presumably still be attached to their inactive record.

The Policy Advisory committee believes this is an unintended barrier to certification that has been created by the CVF process. Further, applicants for certification through the Foreign Architect Path must still complete the AXP and ARE in addition to documenting their foreign license. None of the conditions described above affect an applicant’s eligibility to have acquired the license, and neither is an indication of revocation or disciplinary action.

## ADVOCATES

- Policy Advisory Committee
  - Chair: Richard H. McNeel, AIA, NCARB, IIDA, LEED AP, Mississippi Member Board Member
  - Jennifer R. Arbuckle, NCARB, AIA, LEED AP
  - Melarie Gonzales, New Mexico Member Board Executive
  - Lenora A. Isom, NCARB, Nebraska Member Board Member
  - Sylvia P. Kwan, FAIA, LEED AP, California Member Board Member
  - George Miller, FAIA, NCARB, New York Member Board Member
  - Margaret Sturgis-Graff Parsons, AIA, NCARB, ALEP, LEED AP BD+C, Minnesota Member Board Member



### Resolution 2021-04

*This resolution is supported by the NCARB Board of Directors 14-0.*

**TITLE:** Sunset of Resolution 2000-1 (Opposition to Interior Design Licensing)

**SUBMITTED BY:** Council Board of Directors

**WHEREAS**, the Board of Directors has charged the Interiors Task Force with reviewing “Resolution 2000-1: Opposition to Interior Designer Licensing,” which was passed by the membership at NCARB’s 2000 Annual Business Meeting; and

**WHEREAS**, the Interiors Task Force of the Council has determined upon careful consideration that it is advisable and in the best interest of the Council to sunset Resolution 2000-1 that states the Council’s opposition to the interior designer licensing laws; and

**WHEREAS**, resolutions of substantive matters that NCARB’s membership have passed by resolution may only be changed by an absolute majority vote of the Council Member Boards (28 votes), with such change becoming effective at the time specified in this Resolution.

#### **NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY:**

**RESOLVED**, that the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards sunset Resolution 2000-1: Opposition of Interior Design Licensing:

~~“RESOLVED, inasmuch as the licensing of interior designers may not protect the health, safety, and welfare of the public in the built environment, the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards opposes the enactment of additional interior designer licensing laws and directs the Board of Directors (i) to monitor the licensing efforts of the interior designers, (ii) to take appropriate actions to oppose such efforts, and (iii) to continue to support Member Boards of the Council with accurate information with which the Member Boards may effectively oppose such efforts.”~~

**FURTHER RESOLVED**, that upon the approval of the sunset by a majority of the Council Member Boards, such change will become effective July 1, 2021.

#### **FINANCIAL IMPACT:**

- There is a financial impact if this resolution does not pass. Specifically, the Council would incur costs to oppose efforts in member jurisdictions to enact laws related to the licensing and regulation of interior designers.

#### **SPONSORS’ STATEMENT OF SUPPORT:**

The Interiors Task Force unanimously supports and recommends the sunset of NCARB “Resolution 2000-1, Opposition of Interior Design Licensing.” The 20-year-old resolution does not reflect the current state of interior design licensing and is not in alignment with NCARB’s efforts to support multi-disciplinary Member Boards that regulate architecture and interior design.



To-date, 14 of NCARB's 55 Member Boards serve as multi-disciplinary boards, supporting architect and interior design regulation. Given the current status, and future efforts to regulate interior design, NCARB endeavors to defer to its Member Boards and Member Board Executives regarding regulation of interior designers within their jurisdiction. NCARB will continue to support Member Boards with accurate data and information to facilitate each board's mission to protect the public's health, safety, and welfare through reasonable regulation of architecture in their jurisdiction. As such, NCARB continues to monitor interior design activities, collaborate with allied organizations, present facts based on research and data, and offer subject-matter expertise.

If a jurisdiction's legislature determine it is in their citizens best interest to regulate interior design through title or licensure, NCARB should remain neutral. Therefore, Resolution 2000-1 "*Opposition of Interior Design Licensure*" should be sunset.

### ADVOCATES:

- FY20 Interiors Task Forces
  - Anne Smith, FAIA, NCARB, Chair, Georgia Member Board Member
  - Justin Brinson, AIA, NCARB, Louisiana Member Board Member
  - John Cays, AIA, NCARB, Associate Dean, New Jersey Institute Technology
  - Philip Cerrone, AIA, NCARB, Connecticut Member Board Member
  - Michael Daly, AIA, NCARB, NCIDQ
  - Gregory Erny, FAIA, NCARB, Nevada Member Board Member
  - Marzette Fisher, AIA, NCARB, NCIDQ
  - M. Brad Gaskins, AIA, NCARB, Chair, Oklahoma Member Board Member
  - Melarie Gonzales, New Mexico Member Board Executive
  - Richard McNeel, AIA, NCARB, IIDA, Mississippi Member Board Member
  - Margaret (Meg) Sturgis-Graff Parsons, FAIA, NCARB, Chair, Minnesota Member Board Member
- FY21 Interiors Task Force
  - James S. Mickey, Chair, NCARB, AIA, Nevada Member Board Member
  - Timothy Belton, AIA, NCARB, Wyoming Member Board Member
  - John Michael Cays
  - Philip H. Cerrone III, AIA, NCARB, Connecticut Member Board Member
  - Michael A. Daly, AIA, NCARB, NCIDQ, LEED AP BD+C
  - Mary Rakocy Dietsch, AIA, NCARB
  - Gregory L. Erny, FAIA, NCARB, Hon. FCARM, Nevada Member Board Member
  - M. Bradley Gaskins, AIA, CASp, NCARB, Oklahoma Member Board Member
  - Amanda Green, Esq., South Carolina Member Board Member
  - Leslie Hanska, Oklahoma Member Board Executive
  - Stephanie McCrery, IIDA, NCIDQ, KYCID, Kentucky Member Board Member
  - Richard H. McNeel, AIA, NCARB, IIDA, LEED AP, Mississippi Member Board Member
  - Ryan L. Misner, AIA, NCARB
  - Joyce J. Smith, Texas Member Board Member



### Resolution 2021-05

*This resolution is supported by the NCARB Board of Directors 14-0.*

**TITLE:** Amendment and Restatement of the *NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations*

**SUBMITTED BY:** Council Board of Directors

**WHEREAS,** the Council Board of Directors has charged the Model Law Task Force with reviewing and updating the *NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations*; and

**WHEREAS,** the Model Law Task Force of the Council has recommended after careful consideration over four years of work that it is advisable to amend and restate the *NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations* to modernize and update the document to make it more relevant for today's practice, make it easier to use, and to ensure it is consistent with the uniform programs and national models for architectural licensure; and

**WHEREAS,** this updated language does not make substantive changes to NCARB model programs or standards, but clarifies NCARB policy and fills in gaps from the current document to further promote reasonable regulation of the architectural profession and mobility; and

**WHEREAS,** the *Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations* may only be changed by an absolute majority vote of the Council Member Boards (28 votes), with such change becoming effective at the time specified in this Resolution.

#### **NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY:**

**RESOLVED,** that the *NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations* are hereby amended and restated in the form attached hereto in Appendix A; and

**FURTHER RESOLVED,** that the document be renamed "NCARB Model Law and Regulations"; and

**FURTHER RESOLVED,** that upon the approval of the changes by an absolute majority of the Council Member Boards, such changes will become effective July 1, 2021.

#### **FINANCIAL IMPACT:**

- No financial impact.

#### **SPONSORS' STATEMENT OF SUPPORT:**

The Model Law Task Force was formed by NCARB President Kristine Harding and the Board of Directors in fall 2016 to undertake a holistic review of the Council's existing *NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Law and Regulations*. The goal has been to modernize and update this document to make it easier to use, more relevant for today's practice of architecture and regulation, and to ensure it is consistent with the updated uniform programs and national models for architectural licensure that have been developed by our Member Boards since the document was initially drafted decades ago.



The *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* is a resource for the Member Boards, which will each decide whether to adopt some or all of the updated provisions within their jurisdictions. The document will serve as an updated national model and enhanced resource for jurisdictions to adapt and adopt, at their choosing, as they update their practice acts and regulatory framework in the years ahead.

- A vote in favor of this resolution represents support for the proposed national NCARB policy and an aspirational goal for the regulation of the practice of architecture.
- Approval of this resolution does not require Member Boards laws and regulations to be identical to these provisions.
- Approval of this resolution by the membership would not change the path to licensure in any jurisdiction.

### **WHAT ARE MODEL LAW AND REGULATIONS?**

The *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* is designed to follow best practices and includes three elements:

- Model Law—Provides a broad framework of the various authorities an architectural licensing board should be granted by its jurisdictional legislature through statutory language.
- Model Regulations—Offers detailed language outlining rules for implementation of the authority and responsibilities granted to the board.
- Commentary—Explains the intent of the of the model laws and/or regulations and notes areas of personalization for jurisdictions. (This information was previously included in the Legislative Guidelines section.)

Because the *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* recognizes each jurisdiction's constitutional authority to determine the appropriate level of protection for its citizens, not all areas will be—or are expected to be—adopted by all U.S. architectural licensing boards. Instead, the document is designed to be a resource that provides a national model that assists boards in navigating challenging areas of architectural regulation that is easily adapted to fit the diverse needs of NCARB's individual members.

### **TASK FORCE APPROACH**

Over the last four years, the Task Force has been chaired by Dennis Ward and has included a diverse team of Member Board Members, Member Board Executives, public members, NCARB Board of Directors, attorneys, and representatives from all six NCARB regions. This effort included an exhaustive review of the current statutory and regulatory framework in place across the country and best practices among other national regulatory associations. Their work has also been greatly informed by regular interactions with NCARB's legal counsel.

The 20 participants on this Task Force over the years have approached this ambitious task with dedication and a purposeful philosophy of being aspirational—focusing not on simply adopting language that is similar to current statutes and regulations or that every jurisdiction would immediately be able to agree on, but rather always with a focus on what makes the most sense for effectively protecting public health, safety, and welfare. A related overarching goal has been to develop a clear, concise, and approachable model that is well-organized and written in plain language that legislators, licensing boards, architects, and members of the public can easily understand.



### **MODERNIZATION**

While the overall intent of the model language has not changed, the Task Force decided early on to significantly refresh and restructure the document, starting with a broad framework of the authorities a state/territorial legislature should provide an architectural licensing board in statutory language, and then placing the more detailed implementation of that authority in model regulations that empower each board to execute its responsibilities to protect its citizens.

This approach led to some significant enhancements, such as consolidating all relevant licensing information into one article in the *Model Law*, organized in the logical progression a candidate follows on the path to licensure. The document has also been re-numbered to align the law and regulations so that users can easily see how the two correspond. This structure is similar to best practices in many jurisdictions' architecture acts.

Another improvement has been in the definition of the practice of architecture, which builds upon the definition in the existing *Model Law*, but with additional emphasis on the activities relevant to architecture. Philosophically, the Task Force is recommending an approach that defines and includes elements that are central to architecture, rather than attempting to prescribe what is not architecture in an architectural practice act.

The Task Force discovered a gap in the existing model language around best practices for board composition and has included provisions related to that issue in the *Model Law*. The Task Force also addressed gaps in the existing model language around best practices for both single and multi-profession board composition and developed an approach to the concept of firm registration.

The Legislative Guidelines section of the document was refreshed and has become commentary throughout the document. This will allow users to understand the rationale and/or provide examples next to the areas of the law or regulations and eliminate the need to flip back and forth.

### **BENEFITS OF A REFRESHED MODEL**

The updated *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* will serve multiple purposes. The revitalized model will better empower Member Boards to protect the public going forward. This document will serve as a guide to help boards navigate the challenging areas of regulating the profession and give them the confidence that they are using language developed by a diverse set of volunteer subject matter experts with the current state of architectural practice in mind.

This updated document will also better support consistent licensing and regulating standards that reflect the realities of contemporary practice and regulation and are broad enough to be adapted to meet the needs of 55 architect licensing boards.

Finally, the new *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* will serve as an additional tool to educate policymakers about the importance of reasonable regulation that protects the public. The revised model acknowledges each jurisdiction's constitutional authority to determine the appropriate level of protection for its citizens, while reinforcing the value of having access to a national model, and it addresses state-based differences in licensing while emphasizing licensing portability provisions. By recommending model language that goes further in our efforts to facilitate licensure and mobility, implementation of the revised *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* benefits consumers, professionals, and the public by increasing competition, choice, and access to services.

**ADVOCATES:**

- FY20 Model Law Task Force
  - Chair: Dennis Ward, FAIA, NCARB; Former South Carolina Member Board Member
  - Pasqual Gutierrez, AIA; California Member Board Member
  - Julie Hildebrand, Texas Member Board Executive
  - Kathy Hillegas, CAE; Louisiana Member Board Executive, NCARB Board Member Board Executive Director
  - Jeanne Jackson, FAIA, NCARB, LEED AP; Former Utah Member Board Member
  - Vincent Mancini Jr., NCARB; Former Kansas Member Board Member
  - Susan McClymonds, AIA, CSI, CCS, SCIP, NCARB; Former New York State Member Board Member
  - Mary Morissette, FAIA, NCARB, LEED AP; Colorado Member Board Member
  - Kathleen Nosbisch, BA, MS, Hon. AIA VA; Virginia Member Board Executive
  - Douglas Sams, AIA, CSI, CDT, LEED AP BD+C; Oregon Member Board Member

**CONTRIBUTERS:**

- Carole Briggs; Former Connecticut Public Member Board Member
- Mark Champion, AIA, NCARB, Former Nebraska Member Board Member
- Blake Dunn, FAIA, NCARB; 2014 NCARB President, Former Arkansas Member Board Member
- Amy Kobe, Hon. AIA; Former Ohio Member Board Executive
- Doug McCauley; Former California Member Board Executive
- David Prengaman, AIA, NCARB, Former Rhode Island Member Board Member
- James Seay Jr., AIA, NCARB, LEED AP; Alabama Member Board Member
- Doug Steidl, FAIA; Ohio Member Board Member

**RESOURCES:**

- [Appendix A: Proposed Changes to the NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations](#)
- [Appendix B: Mapping of the Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations](#)
- [Appendix C: Supplement Model Law and Model Regulations Resolution Reference Guide](#)
- [Model Law Task Force: MBE Community Webinar](#)
- [Video: Model Law Task Force](#)
- [2018 Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations](#)





### Resolution 2021-06

*This resolution is supported by the NCARB Board of Directors 14-0.*

**TITLE:** Omnibus Sunset of Resolutions in Conflict with Current Council Policies

**SUBMITTED BY:** NCARB Board of Directors

**WHEREAS**, the Board of Directors requested a review of resolutions passed by the membership to determine if there are any that no longer align to current NCARB policies and are appropriate to sunsets; and

**WHEREAS**, the Diversity Collaborative has recommended that *NCARB Bylaws* be amended to reduce the term limits from three years to two years for Regional and At-Large Directors; and

**WHEREAS**, resolutions of substantive matters that NCARB's membership have passed by resolution may only be changed by an absolute majority vote of the Council Member Boards (28 votes), with such change becoming effective at the time specified in this Resolution.

#### **NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY:**

**RESOLVED**, that the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards sunsets the following resolutions, the full texts of which are attached hereto as Appendix D:

- Resolution 1996-03: Encouraging Recognition of Practice of Academic Promotion/Tenure
- Resolution 1995-11: Addition of the IDP Requirement to Architectural School Catalogs
- Resolution 1994-01: Amending 1992 Resolution to Authorize Two ADVP Monographs Each Year
- Resolution 1992-06 and 07: Professional Development (Continuing Education)/Activating ADVP
- Resolution 1987-15: Removal of Impediments to Interstate Practice
- Resolution 1983-04 Establishing a Procedure for Evaluating Alternate Education

**FURTHERED RESOLVED**, that upon the approval of the foregoing resolution by a majority of the Council Member Boards, such change will become effective July 1, 2021.

#### **FINANCIAL IMPACT**

- No financial impact.

#### **SPONSORS' STATEMENT OF SUPPORT:**

The Policy Advisory Committee has begun a multi-year research project to identify historical policy or position-related resolutions that may no longer align with current Council practice or philosophy.

This year, the Committee has reviewed resolutions, dating back to 1980, that have been categorized as financial, records/process, education, experience, the NCARB Certification, or continuing education policies. Additional resolutions to clean up NCARB policies are expected over the next several years as the Council works to develop a more user-friendly resolution archive.

**ADVOCATES:**

- Policy Advisory Committee
  - Chair: Richard H. McNeel, AIA, NCARB, IIDA, LEED AP, Mississippi Member Board Member
  - Jennifer R. Arbuckle, NCARB, AIA, LEED AP
  - Melarie Gonzales, New Mexico Member Board Executive
  - Lenora A. Isom, NCARB, Nebraska Member Board Member
  - Sylvia P. Kwan, FAIA, LEED AP, California Member Board Member
  - George Miller, FAIA, NCARB, New York Member Board Member
  - Margaret Sturgis-Graff Parsons, AIA, NCARB, ALEP, LEED AP BD+C, Minnesota Member Board Member

**RESOURCES:**

- [Appendix D: NCARB Policy Resolutions to Sunset: 1980-2018, Part 1](#)

## Resolution 2021-07

**TITLE:** *NCARB Bylaws* Amendment – Director Term Limits

**SUBMITTED BY:** NCARB Board of Directors

**WHEREAS**, the NCARB Board of Directors charged the Diversity Collaborative to assess and address impediments within the NCARB governance framework and provide recommendations; and

**WHEREAS**, the Diversity Collaborative has recommended that *NCARB Bylaws* be amended to reduce the term limits from three years to two years for Regional and At-Large Directors; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Article XIV of the *NCARB Bylaws*, the *Bylaws* may only be amended at a special meeting or at the Annual Business Meeting of the Council by resolution approved by the affirmative vote of not less than two-thirds of the Member Boards (37 votes).

### **NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY:**

**RESOLVED**, that Article VII (NCARB Board of Directors), Section 3 (Terms of Office and Election) of the *NCARB Bylaws* be amended as follows:

“SECTION 3. Terms of Office and Election. The term of office of a Director shall be one year from the adjournment of the Annual Business Meeting at which ~~he or she is~~ they are elected to serve or, in the case of President/Chair of the Board and Immediate Past President, succeeds to office, until the adjournment of the next Annual Business Meeting or until ~~his or her~~ their successor is duly elected and succeeds to office. No person shall serve more than ~~three~~ two terms in succession as a Regional Director or three terms in succession as a Member Board Executive Director or Public Director; provided, however, that service as an Elected Officer and Immediate Past President shall not count against such limits. No incumbent shall serve for more than one term in any Elected Officer position or as Immediate Past President; provided, however, that an Elected Officer shall be eligible for re-election for the full term of office if, during the period immediately prior thereto, such Elected Officer had succeeded to or been elected to the office to fill a vacancy.”

**FURTHER RESOLVED**, that upon the approval of the changes by a two-thirds majority of the Council Member Boards, such changes will become effective July 1, 2022.

### **FINANCIAL IMPACT:**

- No financial impact.



## **DIVERSITY COLLABORATIVE STATEMENT OF SUPPORT:**

The Diversity Collaborative Task Force was charged with identifying and addressing any impediments within NCARB's governance framework that may prevent diversity from occurring. During nearly two years of discussions within the task force and with current and former Member Board Members and members of the Board of Directors, the task force identified that allowing up to three one-year terms for regional directors inadvertently lengthens the pathway for individuals who wish to serve on the Board of Directors and acts as a deterrent to fulfilling the Council's goal of achieving more diversity on the national Board of Directors, particularly at a time where licensure candidates, architects, and the public demands more diverse representation that reflects the populations that we serve. After discussion with others, the resolution was modified to exclude the Member Board Executive and Public Member Director positions from this change in terms.

## **BACKGROUND**

During the Spring 2019, a group of regional officers self-organized to form a working group called the Diversity Collaborative. This diverse group included members from traditionally underrepresented gender and racial groups. The group's stated mission was to assess the current makeup of NCARB's licensing boards, regional and national leadership, and develop strategies to encourage more diversity at all levels of the NCARB community.

The group met in-person at the 2019 Regional Summit, Annual Business Meeting, and via teleconference. Several topics were discussed during these engagements, including:

- NCARB is lacking gender diversity at all levels of service. Currently, males account for 70 percent of Member Board Members, 65 percent of committee volunteers, 56 percent of regional officers, and 93 percent of the national board of directors.
- The path to national leadership can be long and may discourage individuals from traditionally underrepresented backgrounds from moving up the leadership pathway.
- The entire NCARB community, including members of licensing boards, committees, regional and national leadership would benefit from participating in discussions about the value of diversity and inclusion, and its impact on the organization's role in protecting the public which it serves.

In January 2020, President Terry Allers formally elevated the grassroots group to a presidentially appointed committee and encouraged the group to continue to develop strategies to promote more diversity within the NCARB community. President Bob Calvani reappointed the members and further charged the task force to "assess and address impediments within the NCARB governance framework and provide recommendations to the Board of Directors."

While assessing and identifying impediments, the task force continued their work throughout 2020 and held discussions with an expert Diversity, Equity and Inclusion (DEI) consultant, met with organizations within the architectural community, and others including the Council of Landscape Architectural Registration Boards (CLARB) to discuss how other organizations have approached making significant governance changes to increase the diversity within their leadership.



### **BOARD OF DIRECTORS COMMENTARY:**

Rather than moving the resolution forward with a statement of support, the NCARB Board of Directors opted to instead convey pro and con commentary to the membership.

Supporting further deliberation:

- Limiting terms of regional directors should be left to each region to decide. Some Regions do not have a deep pipeline of individuals interested in leadership positions. Regions should be empowered to determine the appropriate term (2 years vs. 3 years) based on the pipeline of interested members.
- The proposed resolution may not deliver any significant difference regarding diversity on the national board; it may instead be counter-productive in limiting terms prematurely when directors from diverse backgrounds do get elected.
- More consideration by various committees and other stakeholders would benefit this proposal.
- Reducing terms and increasing turnover could negatively impact the effectiveness of the Board relative to continuity and institutional knowledge. Current processes allow any qualified individual, including those from under-represented groups, the ability to step into leadership without following the traditional regional leadership/director path.

Supporting approval:

- Focus groups of current Member Board Members from under-represented groups indicated the duration and “waiting period” to move up on the Board is a deterrent to serving.
- In recent years, those moving up the Regional leadership ladder are increasingly being exposed to a variety of NCARB programs, and Regional Chairs through their service on the Policy Advisory Committee are being “on-boarded” at an early stage so that they are better prepared for Board service.
- Maintaining the status quo perpetuates the optics of the Board being “an exclusive club.”

Supporting approval:

- Focus groups of current Member Board Members from under-represented groups indicated the duration and “waiting period” to move up on the Board is a deterrent to serving.
- In recent years, those moving up the Regional leadership ladder are increasingly being exposed to a variety of NCARB programs and Regional Chairs through their service on the Policy Advisory Committee are being “on-boarded” at an early stage so that they are better prepared for Board service.
- Maintaining the status quo perpetuates the optics of the Board being “an exclusive club.”

**ADVOCATES:**

- Diversity Collaborative
  - Chair: Jennifer R. Arbuckle, NCARB, AIA, LEED AP
  - Celestia Carson, Utah Member Board Member
  - Kristine Annexstad Harding, FAIA, NCARB, FY17 NCARB President
  - Lenora A. Isom, NCARB, Nebraska Member Board Member
  - Sylvia P. Kwan, FAIA, LEED AP, California Member Board Member
  - Ronnie W. McGhee, FAIA, NCARB, LEED AP, District of Columbia Member Board Member
  - George Miller, FAIA, NCARB, New York Member Board Member
  - Margaret Sturgis-Graff Parsons, AIA, NCARB, ALEP, LEED AP BD+C, Minnesota Member Board Member
  - Miguel A. Rodriguez, FAIA, NCARB, Florida Member Board Member
  - Nilza Sarrano, California Member Board Member
  - Corey R. Solum, AIA, NCARB, Utah Member Board Member
  - Richard D. Thompson, AIA, NCARB, Tennessee Member Board Member



### Resolution 2021-08

*This resolution is supported by the NCARB Board of Directors 12-1.*

**TITLE:** Member Board Dues Reduction

**SUBMITTED BY:** Council Board of Directors

**WHEREAS**, the Board of Directors has recommended reducing Member Board dues so that the organization can be aligned with other like regulatory organizations; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Article XI, Section 1 of the *NCARB Bylaws*, annual membership dues may be changed for any period, by resolution adopted at an Annual Business Meeting with implementation of any change to take place not less than three years after such resolution is adopted; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Article XIV of the *NCARB Bylaws*, the *Bylaws* may only be amended at a special meeting or at the Annual Business Meeting of the Council by resolution approved by the affirmative vote of not less than two-thirds of the Member Boards (37 votes).

#### **NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY:**

**RESOLVED**, that Council membership dues be reduced from \$6,500 to \$1,000; and

**FURTHER RESOLVED**, that Article XI, Section 1 of the *NCARB Bylaws* be amended to only require membership approval for due increases as follows:

“A. Annual membership dues may be changed for any period, by resolution adopted at an Annual Business Meeting with implementation of any change ~~increase~~ to take place not less than three years after such resolution is adopted.”

**FURTHER RESOLVED**, that upon the approval by a two-third majority of the Council Member Boards, such change to the membership dues will become effective July 1, 2024, while the Board of Director’s authority to waive the membership fee differential prior to such time shall become effective July 1, 2021.

#### **FINANCIAL IMPACT:**

- This dues decrease amounts to \$302,500 less income a year for the Council.

#### **SPONSORS’ STATEMENT OF SUPPORT:**

As jurisdictions’ budgets have tightened over the last few years, legislatures and governors are taking a closer look at to the dues Member Boards pay to organizations like NCARB. When compared to like organizations for engineers, landscape architects, and other professions on multi-disciplinary boards, NCARB’s dues are noticeably higher than its counterparts and Member Boards are being asked to justify the disparity given the different organizations seem to provide similar services.

The *NCARB Bylaws* require Member Boards to pay dues each year to NCARB and be a member of their region, which has its own set of dues. These two sets of dues are the reason that NCARB’s dues are not closer aligned to similar organizations.



To take pressure off of Member Board and regions, the NCARB Board of Directors would like to reduce the dues paid to the national organization. The dues collected from Member Boards represent around 1 percent of NCARB's budget and reducing them has little to no impact on its overall budget and revenue. NCARB is in a better position to handle the reduction than regions, which are almost entirely dependent on the dues they collect to provide services back to their members.

In addition, the resolution updates the *NCARB Bylaws* to stipulate that the Board only needs to request Member Board approval to increase dues in the future. This will allow the reduction to go into effect immediately rather than needing to wait three years to provide Member Board the benefit of reduced fees.

#### **ADVOCATES:**

- 2020-2021 NCARB Board of Directors
  - Robert M Calvani, FAIA, NCARB; President/Chair of the Board
  - Alfred Vidaurri Jr., FAIA, NCARB AICP; First Vice President/President-elect
  - Bayliss Ward, NCARB AIA; Second Vice President
  - Jon Alan Baker, FAIA, NCARB, LEED AP; Treasurer
  - Kenneth R. Van Tine, AIA, NCARB, LEEP AP; Secretary
  - Terry L. Allers, FAIA, NCARB, Hon. FCARM; Past President
  - Janet L. Hansen, AIA, NCARB, LEED AP; Director, Region 1
  - Philip M. Leinbach, NCARB, AIA, REFP, CSI; Director, Region 2
  - Robert W. McKinney, Ed.D, AIA, NCARB; Director, Region 3
  - John P. Rademacher, AIA, NCARB; Director, Region 4
  - David W. Hornbeek, AIA, NCARB; Director, Region 5
  - Edward Marley, NCARB, AIA, LEED AP; Director, Region 6
  - Gary Ey, CDT; Public Director
  - Katherine E. Hilligas; Member Board Executive Director







## **Appendix A:**

Proposed Changes to the *NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations*





NCARB

# Appendix A: Model Law and Regulations DRAFT

National Council of Architectural Registration Boards  
1401 H Street NW, Suite 500  
Washington, DC 20005  
202/783-6500  
[www.ncarb.org](http://www.ncarb.org)

DRAFT

Appendix A: Proposed Changes to the *NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations*

Note: The *NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations* document was significantly re-organized, so this appendix is presented without mark ups. The Model Law Task Force considered Member Board feedback and prepared additional resources and commentary prior to a final resolution being presented to the NCARB Board of Directors.

# NCARB Model Law and Regulations

© National Council of Architectural Registration Boards

This document was last updated in July 2021. The *Model Law and Model Regulations* portions of this document may only be changed by an absolute majority vote of the NCARB Member Boards.

## Contents

<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>5</b>
Model Law.....	6
Model Regulations.....	26

DRAFT

## INTRODUCTION

First developed in 1970, the *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* serves as a guide containing draft statutory and regulatory language for use by NCARB's Member Boards as they carry out their mission to protect the public by regulating the practice of architecture.

When originally adopted, the document was designed to provide guidelines for legislation in areas agreed upon by NCARB's membership as ideal uniform standards for each U.S. jurisdiction. Over time, the guidelines were modified in a piecemeal fashion to address additional areas and provide updated draft language at the request of its members.

In 2016, NCARB began a holistic review and refresh of the existing *NCARB Model Law and Regulations*, for the purposes of modernizing the document and providing a more relevant, useful tool for its members. The current version serves as a national model for architectural regulation and offers a resource for jurisdictions to adapt and adopt as they update their practice acts and regulatory framework.

The *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* is designed to follow best practices and includes three elements:

- Model Law—Provides a broad framework of the various authorities an architectural licensing board should be granted by its jurisdictional legislature through statutory language.
- Model Regulations—Offers detailed language outlining rules for implementation of the authority and responsibilities granted to the board.
- Commentary—Explains the intent of the of the model laws and/or regulations and notes areas of personalization for jurisdictions.

The document reflects language and model programs that will most effectively protect the public health, safety, and welfare related to the contemporary practice of architecture, while also providing uniform standards that encourage professional mobility.

Because the *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* recognizes each jurisdiction's constitutional authority to determine the appropriate level of protection for its citizens, not all areas will be—or are expected to be—adopted by all U.S. architectural licensing boards. Instead, the document is designed to be a resource that provides a national model that assists boards in navigating challenging areas of architectural regulation, offers consistent licensing and regulatory standards, is easily adapted to fit the diverse needs of NCARB's individual members, and will serve as the foundation for future enhancements to the reasonable regulation of the profession.



## Model Law

### Table of Contents

<b>Article I – Title, Purpose, and Definitions .....</b>	<b>8</b>
Section 101. Title of Act .....	8
Section 102. Legislative Declaration of Purpose .....	8
Section 103. Definitions.....	8
Section 104. Activities and Individuals Excluded from the Practice of Architecture.....	10
<b>Article II – Board of Architecture .....</b>	<b>11</b>
Section 201. Delegation of Authority .....	12
Section 202. Board Composition.....	12
Section 203. Qualifications for Board Membership .....	12
Section 204. Board Member Appointment and Oversight .....	13
Section 205. Terms.....	13
Section 206. Board Member Vacancies.....	14
Section 207. Removal of Board Member.....	14
Section 208. Organization of the Board.....	14
Section 209. Executive Director .....	14
Section 210. Meetings of the Board .....	14
Section 211. Powers and Duties of the Board.....	15
<b>Article III – Licensing .....</b>	<b>16</b>
Section 301. Initial License Qualifications .....	16
Section 302. Reciprocal License Qualifications.....	16
Section 303. Firm Registration .....	17
Section 304. Continuing Education .....	17
Section 305. Requirements for License Renewal.....	17
Section 306. Expired License.....	17

Section 307. Inactive License ..... 17

Section 308. Architect Emeritus ..... 17

Section 309. Reinstatement of License Following Disciplinary Action ..... 17

Section 310. Prima Facie Evidence of License ..... 18

Section 311. Source of Data..... 18

**Article IV – Practice Requirements..... 19**

Section 401. Seal ..... 19

Section 402. Unlawful Practice..... 19

Section 403. Record Keeping ..... 20

**Article V – Discipline ..... 21**

Section 501. Enforcement Authority and Grounds for Discipline ..... 21

Section 502. Disciplinary Procedures ..... 22

Section 503. Disciplinary and Other Enforcement Actions..... 22

**Article VI – Complaints..... 23**

Section 601. Complaint Procedures..... 23

Section 602. Duty to Report Misconduct..... 23

**Article VII – Other..... 24**

Section 701. Severability ..... 24

Section 702. Effective Date ..... 24

## Article I – Title, Purpose, and Definitions

### Section 101. Title of Act

This (Jurisdiction) Architecture Practice Act shall also be known as the “Act.”

### Section 102. Legislative Declaration of Purpose

The Practice of Architecture in the Jurisdiction of (Jurisdiction) is declared a professional practice affecting the public health, safety, and welfare and is subject to regulation and control in the public interest. It is a matter of public interest and concern that the Practice of Architecture, as defined under this Act, merits and receives the confidence of the public and that the Practice of Architecture be limited to those Persons determined by the Board to be qualified under this Act. This Act shall be liberally construed to carry out these objectives and purposes.

It is the purpose of this Act to promote, preserve, and protect the public health, safety, and welfare by and through the licensure and regulation of Persons, whether within or outside of (Jurisdiction), who engage in the Practice of Architecture within (Jurisdiction). In furtherance of this purpose, this Act creates the (Jurisdiction) Board of Architecture whose members, functions, and procedures shall be established in accordance with the provisions of this Act. The regulatory structure calls for Architects and public members to serve on the Board, and this Act recognizes the need for professional expertise provided by Architects serving the public interest.

### Section 103. Definitions

The following words as used in this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, shall have the following meanings<sup>1</sup>:

- 1) **Applicant** – An individual who seeks a License in accordance with the process set forth by the Board.
- 2) **Approved Educational Program** – An educational program for architecture that is accepted by the Board.
- 3) **Approved Experience Program** – An experience program for architecture that is accepted by the Board.
- 4) **Approved Examination** – An examination for architecture that is accepted by the Board.
- 5) **Architect** – An individual currently licensed by the Board who has successfully completed the education, experience, and examination requirements as defined by (Jurisdiction), who demonstrates Competence to engage in the Practice of Architecture under this Act.

<sup>1</sup> Section 103 To avoid confusion, *NCARB Model Law and Model Regulations* does not further define terms that are commonly understood or would otherwise be covered by overarching laws. This includes “adjudicatory proceeding,” “Applicant,” “client,” “conviction,” “felony,” “reciprocity,” “revoke,” and “standard of care.” These terms are likely already defined in another part of a Jurisdiction’s laws, such as the state administrative procedures acts.

- 6) **Board** – The (Board Name) established by this Act.
- 7) **Building**<sup>2</sup> – An open or enclosed structure that has as its principal purpose human occupancy or habitation.
- 8) **Competence** – The knowledge, experience, and skill required by an Architect for the Practice of Architecture in accordance with the accepted standard of care.
- 9) **Firm** – Any legally formed business entity registered with the Board through which architectural services are provided.
- 10) **Good Standing** – An unrestricted License granted by the Board to engage in the Practice of Architecture.
- 11) **Jurisdiction** – Any state, commonwealth, the District of Columbia, or other insular territory of the United States.
- 12) **License** – Approval granted by the Board to an individual to engage in the Practice of Architecture.
- 13) **NCARB** – The National Council of Architectural Registration Boards.
- 14) **Person** – Any individual, Firm, partnership, association, joint venture, cooperative, corporation, or other group or combination acting in concert.
- 15) **Practice of Architecture**<sup>3</sup> – The art and science of designing, in whole or in part, the exterior and interior of Buildings and the site around them, in a manner that protects the public health, safety, and welfare. The Practice of Architecture includes providing or offering to provide planning services; developing concepts; preparing documents that define form and function; coordinating consultants; and construction administration.
  - a. *Planning services* include, but are not limited to, programming and planning.
  - b. *Developing concepts* includes, but is not limited to, preliminary studies, pre-design, investigations, and evaluations.
  - c. *Preparing documents that define form and function* includes, but is not limited to, drawings and Technical Submissions, including incorporation of the requirements of the authorities having jurisdiction.
  - d. *Coordinating consultants* includes, but is not limited to, the coordination of any elements of Technical Submissions prepared by others.

<sup>2</sup> **Section 103(7)** Providing a broad definition of the term “Building” allows each Jurisdiction the flexibility to provide more specificity as it relates to different Building types within their regulations

<sup>3</sup> **103(15)** NCARB acknowledges jurisdictional statutes will continue to exempt various activities of other design professionals from the purview of this statute, to the extent their work incidentally involves elements of the Practice of Architecture. In a similar way, Architects may perform elements of the practice of engineering incidental to their work. NCARB is committed to partnering with the national regulatory associations of other design professions to further define the concept of incidental practice.

- e. *Construction administration* includes, but is not limited to, evaluation of construction to determine that the work is proceeding in accordance with the contract documents.<sup>4</sup>
- 16) **Responsible Charge** – The control over and detailed professional knowledge of the development and execution of the project, including Technical Submissions, as is ordinarily exercised by an Architect applying the required professional standard of care.
- 17) **Technical Submissions** – The documents necessary to demonstrate compliance with applicable regulatory requirements and/or to fabricate or construct a project including, but not limited to, drawings, digital models, specifications, performance criteria, and installation requirements.

#### **Section 104. Activities and Individuals Excluded from the Practice of Architecture**

The following activities shall not be deemed to be the Practice of Architecture nor shall the following require a License under this Act:

- 1) Activities performed in connection with any of the following:
  - a. Detached single- or two-family residential dwelling Buildings.
  - b. Agricultural structures intended solely for the storage of equipment, horticulture products or livestock, and not used by the public.
  - c. Fabrication drawings, installation drawings, component specifications, or operation and maintenance manuals of individual components of a Building incidental to the Architect's design of the entire project that describe or illustrate the use of such components.
  - d. Alterations or renovations that do not affect structural or life safety aspects of a Building.
- 2) Any individual who possesses a valid NCARB Certificate seeking an architectural commission in the Jurisdiction performing either of the following:<sup>5</sup>
  - a. Offering to provide services involved in the Practice of Architecture; or
  - b. Participating in an architectural design competition for a project, which does not include acting as the Architect for a project.

<sup>4</sup> 103(15) NCARB recognizes there are Construction Administration activities that are not the Practice of Architecture. These include activities that do not interpret or revise the Architect's sealed and signed Technical Submissions. Examples include, but are not limited to:

- Administration, review, and oversight of construction-related activities, such as those responsibilities defined in the contracts between contractor and owner
- Contractor pay applications
- Change order costs
- Schedule adherence
- Site access requirements
- Site safety

<sup>5</sup> Section 104(2) This provision allows out-of-state Architects with an NCARB Certificate who are not yet licensed in the Jurisdiction to seek a commission—a practice sometimes referred to as “fishing without a license.” The requirements under this Act still apply to the Architect, who must obtain a License before beginning any project. Boards permitting this activity by individuals with an NCARB Certificate can be confident the Architect is competent and in Good Standing, while also facilitating greater professional mobility and consumer choice.

- 3) Any individual licensed to engage in the Practice of Architecture in another Jurisdiction rendering voluntary services in the event of a declared emergency.
- 4) Any individual licensed to engage in the Practice of Architecture in another Jurisdiction while performing duties as a federal government employee or as a part of their military service.
- 5) Any individual who is unlicensed in (Jurisdiction) and is performing services on a project under the supervision of an Architect, as long as the Architect serves as the Architect in Responsible Charge of the project.

DRAFT

## Article II – Board of Architecture

### Section 201. Delegation of Authority

The responsibility to enforce the provisions of this Act is hereby delegated to the Board by (Jurisdiction). The Board shall have all of the duties, powers, and authority specifically granted by, or otherwise necessary to enforce this Act, as well as such other duties, powers, and authority as it may be granted from time to time by law.

### Section 202. Board Composition

[The Board may be composed pursuant to either of the following options:]

[Architect Profession Board Option]

The Board shall consist of (Number) members appointed under Section 204 of this Act, at least (Number) of whom shall be a representative(s) of the public, and the remainder of whom shall be Architects who possess the qualifications specified in Section 203 of this Act. It is the intent of this Act for Board composition to consist of the expertise necessary for the effective and efficient regulation of the Practice of Architecture.

[Or]

[Multiple Profession Board Option] The Board shall consist of (Number) members appointed under Section 204 of this Act who possess the qualifications specified in Section 203 of this Act and comprise the following:

- a. (Number) public members as described in Section 203(2);
- b. (Number) Architects as described in Section 203(1); and
- c. (Number) (Profession) members as defined in (citation to relevant practice act referencing residence, licensed in Good Standing, licensed for a specified period of time).

### Section 203. Qualifications for Board Membership

- 1) Each Architect Board member shall at all times:
  - a. Be a resident of (Jurisdiction);
  - b. Be an Architect in Good Standing;
  - c. Maintain in Good Standing any other active professional license issued by a licensing authority in this or any other Jurisdiction; and
  - d. Have had at least five (5) years of practice as an Architect.

- 2) Each public member of the Board shall at all times:
  - a. Be a resident of (Jurisdiction);
  - b. Maintain in Good Standing any active professional license issued by a licensing authority in this or any other Jurisdiction; and
  - c. Not be, nor shall ever have been, (i) an Architect or the spouse of a current or former Architect; or (ii) an individual who has had any material financial interest in the provision of architecture services or who is currently engaged in any activity directly related to the Practice of Architecture.
- 3) Each Board member shall at all times maintain eligibility to serve on the Board by avoiding relationships that would interfere with the Board's mission of public protection.
- 4) Each Board member shall not be an officer or hold any leadership position in a Jurisdiction's professional association or national professional association serving Architects for the term of such Board member's appointment to the Board.
- 5) Each Board member shall complete training of a duration and covering content approved by the (Jurisdiction). Such coursework or training shall address relevant regulatory procedures.

#### **Section 204. Board Member Appointment and Oversight**

In accordance with the principle of separation of powers and to provide for sufficient oversight by the respective branches of government, the governor or governor's designee shall appoint the Board members in accordance with the provisions of this Act and the (Jurisdiction) constitution.

#### **Section 205. Terms**

- 1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this Section 205, Board members shall be appointed for a term of (Number) years, except Board members who are appointed to fill vacancies that occur prior to the expiration of a former member's full term shall serve the remaining portion of such unexpired term.
- 2) The Board members' terms shall be staggered so that the terms of no more than half of the members shall expire in any year. Each member shall serve until a qualified successor is appointed, unless such member cannot serve by reason of such member's resignation or removal from the Board.
- 3) A Board member may serve for up to (Number) consecutive full terms. The completion of the remaining portion of an unexpired term shall not constitute a full term for purposes of this Section 205.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>6</sup> Section 205(3) This document includes a limit on consecutive full terms for professional and public Board members. The benefits of this provision include allowing a greater number of individuals to serve on the Board and allowing for diverse perspectives and viewpoints when making decisions that influence public health, safety, and welfare. Adding new Board members also allows the governor or governor's designee to evaluate the type of skillsets the Board requires at the time of appointment, resulting in an efficient and well-rounded Board. Term limits also encourage Board members to purposefully focus on their roles and responsibilities without the potential for burnout over time and reduces the likelihood of complacency or abuse of office. Consequences of this approach that would need to be mitigated include the potential loss of Board members with prior knowledge of disciplinary action who can ensure fair and consistent application of the laws and regulations, the loss of institutional memory, the loss of decision-making history, and consistency in NCARB policy and operations, as Board members are the primary source of volunteers and leadership for NCARB.



**Section 206. Board Member Vacancies**

Any vacancy that occurs in the Board membership for any reason, including expiration of a term, removal, resignation, death, disability, or disqualification, shall be filled as prescribed in Section 204 of this Act in a timely manner so that the Board may fulfill its duties as charged.

**Section 207. Removal of Board Member**

The governor or governor's designee shall have the authority to remove a Board member with or without cause. The Board may recommend a Board member's removal to the governor or governor's designee upon an affirmative vote of a majority of members otherwise eligible to vote upon one or more of the following grounds:

- 1) The refusal or inability for any reason of a Board member to perform the duties required of a Board member in an efficient, responsible, and professional manner;
- 2) The misuse of a Board member's position to obtain, or attempt to obtain, any financial or material gain, or any advantage personally or for another, through such office;
- 3) A final adjudication by a recognized body, including any court, that there has been a violation of the laws governing the Practice of Architecture by a Board member; or
- 4) Conviction of a felony or misdemeanor other than a minor traffic offense.

**Section 208. Organization of the Board**

- 1) The Board shall elect from its members a chairperson, vice-chairperson, and such other officers, as it deems appropriate and necessary to conduct its business. The Chairperson shall preside at all meetings of the Board and shall perform those duties customarily associated with the position and such other duties assigned from time to time by the Board. The Chairperson may establish Board committees as appropriate and necessary for the furtherance of Board business and may designate or remove Board members as committee members.
- 2) And ending upon the election of the officer's successor or removal, with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of a majority of Board members otherwise eligible to vote.

**Section 209. Executive Director**

- 1) Under the oversight of the Board, the Executive Director shall be responsible for the proper performance of the Board's duties.
- 2) The Board may delegate authority to the Executive Director as necessary to properly fulfill the Board's duties.

**Section 210. Meetings of the Board**

The Board shall hold regular meetings to transact business in compliance with all applicable (Jurisdiction) laws.

**Section 211. Powers and Duties of the Board**

- 1) The following powers and duties are delegated to the Board by (Jurisdiction):
  - a. The Board is authorized to make, adopt, amend, and repeal such regulations as may be deemed necessary by the Board from time to time for the proper administration and enforcement of this Act. Such regulations shall be promulgated in accordance with the requirements of the (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedures Act.
  - b. The Board is authorized to issue Licenses to engage in the Practice of Architecture as further described in Article III – Licensing.
  - c. The Board is authorized to regulate Firms as further described in Article III – Licensing.
  - d. The Board is authorized to enforce all the provisions of this Act and any regulations duly promulgated hereunder, including, but not limited to, discipline as further described in Article V – Discipline. The Board has jurisdiction over Architects, and all other Persons, whether or not licensed by the Board, who are engaged in the Practice of Architecture or other conduct regulated by this Act.
  - e. In addition to the fees specifically authorized under this Act, the Board is authorized to assess reasonable fees for licensure and other services rendered to carry out its duties and responsibilities as required or authorized under this Act or regulations duly promulgated hereunder.
  - f. The Board is authorized to receive and expend funds from parties other than (Jurisdiction) in addition to its (Annual/Biennial) appropriation.
  - g. The Board from time to time shall issue a report outlining the activities of the Board, including reference to the effectiveness and efficiencies of the Board.
  - h. The Board shall have such other powers and duties as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of or enforce any provision of this Act or any regulations duly promulgated hereunder.

The powers and duties set forth in this Section 211 shall be in addition to any other powers and duties delegated to the Board under the provisions of this Act.

## Article III – Licensing

### Section 301. Initial License Qualifications

- 1) To obtain an initial License in (Jurisdiction), an Applicant shall satisfy the following requirements:
  - a. Provide documentation satisfactory to the Board that the Applicant:
    - i. Successfully completed an Approved Education Program;
    - ii. Successfully completed an Approved Experience Program;
    - iii. Successfully completed an Approved Examination; and
  - b. Submit to the Board a completed application and pay the required fee.
  - c. Provide to the Board a Social Security number, federal employer identification number, individual taxpayer identification number, or an affidavit attesting that the Applicant has no such number, for the Board to establish the Applicant's identity. Any such information provided to the Board shall be released by the Board to identify Applicants, including verifying an Applicant's identity with the examination entity, and as may be required by law.
- 2) A License shall be effective upon approval of the Board.

### Section 302. Reciprocal License Qualifications<sup>7</sup>

- 1) To obtain a reciprocal License in (Jurisdiction), an Applicant shall satisfy the following requirements:
  - a. Provide documentation satisfactory to the Board that such Applicant:
    - i. Holds a current and valid License issued by another Jurisdiction or a licensing authority recognized by the Board; and
    - ii. Holds a current NCARB Certificate.
  - b. Submit to the Board a completed application and pay the required fee.
  - c. Provide to the Board a Social Security number, federal employer identification number, individual taxpayer identification number, or an affidavit attesting that the Applicant has no such number, for the Board to establish the Applicant's identity. Any such information provided to the Board shall be released by the Board to identify Applicants, including verifying an Applicant's identity with the examination entity, and as may be required by law.
- 2) A License shall be effective upon approval of the Board.

<sup>7</sup> Section 302 The granting of a reciprocal License facilitates portability (or mobility) of an Architect's License from Jurisdiction to Jurisdiction. This concept is currently referred to in some existing statutes as comity, endorsement, mutual recognition, or out-of-state transfer, among other terms. This document recommends the term "reciprocity" be used uniformly to describe a more consistent process for facilitating licensure portability.

**Section 303. Firm Registration**

To perform architectural services in a Jurisdiction as a Firm, a legally formed business entity must first meet any regulatory requirements set forth by the Board.

**Section 304. Continuing Education**

The Board shall by regulation establish procedures and requirements for continuing education after an Architect obtains a License to demonstrate continuing Competence in the Practice of Architecture for the protection of the public. Such requirements shall include a description of acceptable activities and appropriate documentation required for License renewal.

**Section 305. Requirements for License Renewal**

- 1) An Architect shall demonstrate completion of continuing education set forth by the Board in regulations. The Board may decline to renew an Architect's License if the Architect's continuing education activities do not meet the standards set forth in the Board's regulations.
- 2) Each Architect shall submit to the Board a completed application and pay the required fee.
- 3) A License shall be effective upon approval of the Board.

**Section 306. Expired License**

An Architect's failure to renew a License by the designated renewal date shall result in the expiration of the Architect's License.

**Section 307. Inactive License**

The Board shall by regulation set forth the requirements and procedures for an Architect in Good Standing to place a License on inactive status and the requirements and procedures to activate an Inactive License. While their License is on inactive status, the Architect shall not engage in the Practice of Architecture in (Jurisdiction) or use the title "Architect" and shall be exempt from License renewal requirements.

**Section 308. Architect Emeritus**

The Board shall by regulation establish the requirements for the title of "Architect emeritus," which is an honorary title granted by the Board to a previously licensed Architect who has retired in Good Standing from the active Practice of Architecture.

**Section 309. Reinstatement of License Following Disciplinary Action**

The Board shall by regulation set forth procedures and requirements for the reinstatement of an Architect's License.

**Section 310. *Prima Facie* Evidence of License**

A certified copy of an Architect's License record shall be maintained by the Board and shall be accepted as *prima facie* evidence that the individual is legally licensed as an Architect for the period for which it is issued and of all other facts included in the record.

**Section 311. Source of Data**

The Board may use documentation and verified data stored by NCARB in the same way that it may use data stored by the Board to establish an Applicant's qualifications for a License. Notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary, the Board shall share such information with NCARB as may be reasonably requested from time to time, provided that NCARB agrees to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

## Article IV – Practice Requirements

### Section 401. Seal<sup>8</sup>

- 1) Every Architect shall have a seal of an image authorized by the Board. The seal may be electronic. It is the responsibility of the Architect to provide adequate security over the use of the Architect's seal.
- 2) All Technical Submissions prepared under the Responsible Charge of the Architect required by public authorities having jurisdiction for Building permits or regulatory approvals shall be sealed and signed by the Architect. By sealing a Technical Submission, the Architect represents that the Architect was in Responsible Charge over the content of such Technical Submissions during its preparation and has applied the required professional standard of care.
- 3) The public authorities having jurisdiction and charged with the administration and enforcement of adopted codes shall accept or approve Technical Submissions involving the Practice of Architecture only if the Technical Submissions have been sealed as required by this Act. A Building permit issued for a Technical Submission that does not conform with the requirements of this Act shall be invalid.

### Section 402. Unlawful Practice

- 1) Except as otherwise provided under this Act, it shall be unlawful for any individual to engage in the Practice of Architecture unless duly licensed as an Architect under the applicable provisions of this Act.
- 2) Except as set forth in Article III, no individual shall engage in the Practice of Architecture<sup>9</sup> in (Jurisdiction) or use the title "Architect" or any modification or derivative in its name or description of its business activity in a manner that indicates or implies that it engages in the Practice of Architecture or offers to engage in the Practice of Architecture in the Jurisdiction.

<sup>8</sup> Section 401 Design of the built environment is regulated by applicable Building codes and statutes. Architects seal Technical Submissions to certify applicable codes have been appropriately addressed. The seal also represents that the Architect is in Responsible Charge of the design, is familiar with all aspects of the document preparation, and the submission is complete for construction. The public authorities in charge of issuing Building permits or granting regulatory approvals are responsible for determining that the construction documents adequately describe a Building project that, when completed, will meet the applicable codes. It is not unusual for such authorities to make comments that will result in corrections or discussions with the Architect. It is NCARB's expectation that these authorities do not issue a Building permit to construct until all comments have been appropriately addressed and the amended documents have been sealed and signed.

<sup>9</sup> Section 402(2) The Practice of Architecture includes services in connection with the design and construction, enlargement, or alteration of a Building or group of Buildings and the space within Buildings known as "interior architecture." Such interior space includes, without limitation, all areas, assemblies and components of buildings, whether new or existing, intended for human occupancy and with respect to which codes, laws and regulations intended to ensure the safety of building occupants are applicable in whole or in part. Examples of the foregoing codes, laws, and regulations are occupancy classification, use and zoning requirements, construction classification requirements, ingress and egress requirements, accessibility requirements, fire-rated construction assembly and finish requirements, alarm and suppression system requirements, smoke control system requirements, environmental health requirements, electrical, structural and seismic requirements. Such examples would not include services rendered in selling, selecting or assisting in the selection of furnishings, furniture, decorative accessories, art work or other decorative materials, paint and color schemes, textiles, wall coverings, window treatments or floor coverings.

**Section 403. Record Keeping**

An Architect shall maintain documentation of Technical Submissions for at least five (5) years and make records available to the Board upon request. Records must be adequate to demonstrate the Architect's Responsible Charge over the Technical Submissions, whether prepared entirely by the Architect or by integrating the work of others.

DRAFT

## Article V – Discipline

### Section 501. Enforcement Authority and Grounds for Discipline

- 1) The Board shall be charged with the enforcement of this Act and the regulations adopted hereunder. Persons, whether or not licensed or registered by the Board, who engage in conduct in violation of this Act or the regulations adopted hereunder, are subject to the Board's authority. Persons licensed or registered by the Board cannot divest the Board of its authority by changing their licensure or registration status or relinquishing their License or registration.
- 2) Conduct in violation of this Act or the regulations adopted hereunder includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. A conviction for or other official determination of a violation of any law, rule, or regulation of (Jurisdiction), any other Jurisdiction, or the federal government, pertaining to any aspect of the Practice of Architecture;
  - b. Unprofessional conduct relating to the Practice of Architecture;
  - c. Failure to conform to the accepted minimum standard of care;
  - d. Financial misconduct such as improper or fraudulent billing practices;
  - e. Incapacity or impairment, for whatever reason, that prevents an Architect from engaging in the Practice of Architecture consistent with the accepted minimum standard of care;
  - f. Conviction of a felony;
  - g. Engaging, or aiding and abetting any Person with engaging, in the Practice of Architecture without being licensed or registered pursuant to this Act;
  - h. Falsely using the title of "Architect" or any derivative thereof;
  - i. A conviction or other official determination of engaging in the Practice of Architecture in another Jurisdiction without being duly licensed in that Jurisdiction;
  - j. Attempting to use or using the License or seal of another Architect as their own;
  - k. Having had any license to engage in the Practice of Architecture subjected to disciplinary action by a licensing authority recognized by the Board, if the basis of such disciplinary action would have resulted in a violation in (Jurisdiction);<sup>10</sup>
  - l. Failure to comply with policies and procedures related to the examination and Approved Experience Program required by the Board for an initial License;
  - m. Having been sanctioned by the NCARB Board of Directors;
  - n. Failure to report to the Board any information as required under Article VI – Complaints of this Act;

<sup>10</sup> Section 501(2)(k) This provision is not intended to be used to impose additional discipline or civil penalties for minor or administrative infractions that have been resolved in the relevant Jurisdiction. Jurisdictions should rely upon this provision only if the Board determines additional disciplinary action intended to limit the public's exposure to the Architect's practice is required for actions such as a refusal to renew, revocation or suspension of licensure, or a restriction or limitation on practice.



- o. Failure to disclose a fact or misrepresentation of a fact to the Board;
- p. Failure to cooperate with the Board in an investigation pending against any Person;
- q. Failure to comply with any stipulation or agreement of any Board disciplinary action; or
- r. Any other grounds as provided by the Board in regulation.

### **Section 502. Disciplinary Procedures**

- 1) The Board shall by regulation set forth procedures for discipline pursuant to the (Jurisdiction Administrative Procedures Act, including, but not limited to, the right to a hearing and judicial review.
- 2) The Board acting by itself or through a designee may administer oaths, take depositions, and issue subpoenas to compel the attendance of witnesses and the production of books, papers, records, memoranda, or other information necessary to enforce this Act.

### **Section 503. Disciplinary and Other Enforcement Actions**

- 1) For conduct violating any provision of this Act or the regulations adopted hereunder, the Board may refuse to issue, renew, or reinstate, or may suspend, revoke, reprimand, restrict or otherwise limit the License or registration of any Person, whether or not currently licensed, pursuant to the (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedure Act. The Board in addition to other enforcement actions may impose civil penalties, including recovery of costs, for violations of this Act and the regulations adopted hereunder.
- 2) The Board or, upon the request of the Board, the Attorney General, or the appropriate District Attorney, shall file an action to enjoin or restrain a Person, whether or not licensed or registered, from violating any provision of this Act or the regulations adopted hereunder, including injunctive relief, in the court with appropriate jurisdiction.
- 3) If any Person refuses to comply with any decision or order of the Board, then the Board or, upon the request of the Board, the Attorney General, or the appropriate District Attorney, shall file an action for the enforcement of such decision or order, including injunctive relief, in the court with appropriate jurisdiction. After due hearing, the court shall order the enforcement of such decision or order, or any part thereof, if legally and properly made by the Board and, where appropriate, injunctive relief.

## **Article VI – Complaints**

### **Section 601. Complaint Procedures**

The Board shall establish comprehensive procedures for reporting and receiving complaints of a possible violation of this Act.

### **Section 602. Duty to Report Misconduct**

Any Architect, Applicant, or Firm who has knowledge of any conduct by any Person that may constitute grounds for disciplinary action under any provision of this Act or any regulation duly promulgated hereunder shall report such conduct to the Board. An Architect, Applicant, or Firm who violates this Act or any regulation promulgated hereunder is required to self-report such violation to the Board.

## **Article VII – Other**

### **Section 701. Severability**

If any provision of this Act is declared unconstitutional or illegal, or the applicability of this Act to any Person or circumstance is held invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the constitutionality or legality of the remaining provisions of this Act and the application of this Act to other Persons and circumstances, shall not be affected, and shall remain in full force and effect, without the invalid provision or application.

### **Section 702. Effective Date**

This Act shall be in full force and effect on (Date).

DRAFT

## Model Regulations

### Table of Contents

R101 (Model Law Section 101. Title of Act).....	28
R102 Legislative Declaration of Purpose.....	28
R103 Definitions.....	28
R104 (Model Law Section 104. Activities and Individuals Excluded from the Practice of Architecture) .....	29
R201 (Model Law Section 201. Delegation of Authority).....	30
R202 (Model Law Section 202. Board Composition) .....	30
R203 (Model Law Section 203. Qualifications for Board Membership).....	30
R204 (Model Law Section 204. Board Member Appointment and Oversight).....	30
R205 (Model Law Section 205. Terms).....	30
R206 (Model Law Section 206. Board Member Vacancies) .....	30
R207 (Model Law Section 207. Removal of Board Member) .....	30
R208 Organization of the Board.....	30
R209 Executive Director .....	30
R210 Meetings of the Board.....	31
R211 Powers and Duties Delegated to the Board .....	32
R212 National Council of Architectural Registration Boards .....	33
R301.0 Initial License Qualifications .....	34
R301.1 Education.....	34
R301.2 Experience.....	34
R301.3 Examination .....	35
R301.4 Initial License Standards – Military Personnel.....	35
R301.5 Qualifications for Practice Under Disaster Declaration .....	36
R301.6 Initial License for Foreign Applicants.....	36
R302.0 Reciprocal License Qualifications .....	36

R302.1 Reciprocal License for Foreign Architects.....	36
R303 Firm Registration.....	36
R304 Continuing Education.....	37
R305 Requirements for License Renewal.....	38
R306 Requirements for Reinstatement of Delinquent and Expired License.....	38
R307 Reinstatement of Inactive License.....	39
R308 Architect Emeritus Requirements.....	40
R309 Reinstatement of License Following Disciplinary Action.....	40
R310 (Model Law Section 310. Prima Facie Evidence of Licensure).....	40
R311 Source of Data.....	41
R312 Confidentiality.....	41
R313 Fees.....	41
R314 Application Appeals.....	41
R401.0 Design and Use of Architect's Seal.....	42
R401.1 Architect Seal.....	42
R402 Titles for Individuals and Firms.....	43
R403 (Model Law Section 403. Record Keeping).....	43
R501 Enforcement Authority and Grounds for Discipline.....	44
R502 Disciplinary Procedures.....	44
R503 Disciplinary and Other Enforcement Actions.....	44
R601 Complaint Procedures.....	45
R602 (Model Law Section 602 Duty to Report Misconduct).....	45
R701 Severability.....	46
R702 Effective Date.....	46

**R101 (Model Law Section 101. Title of Act)**

[Reserved]

**R102 Legislative Declaration of Purpose**

These regulations are adopted by [Board Name] under the authority of [Act], establishing the Board and conferring upon it responsibility for licensing of Architects and the regulation of the Practice of Architecture, and in conformity with other applicable jurisdictional acts.

**R103 Definitions**

Terms defined in [Act] have the same meanings when used in these regulations. As used in these regulations, the following terms have the following meanings:

- 1) **Continuing Education Hour (CEH)** – One continuous instructional hour (50 to 60 minutes of contact) spent in Structured Educational Activities intended to increase or update the Architect's knowledge and Competence in Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects. If the provider of the Structured Educational Activities prescribes a customary time for completion of such an activity, then such prescribed time shall, unless the Board finds the prescribed time to be unreasonable, be accepted as the Architect's time for Continuing Education Hour purposes irrespective of actual time spent on the activity.
- 2) **Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects** – Technical and professional subjects related to the Practice of Architecture that the Board deems appropriate to safeguard the public and that are within the following continuing education subject areas necessary for the proper evaluation, design, construction, and utilization of Buildings and the built environment.
  - a. Practice Management: This category focuses on areas related to the management of architectural practice and the details of running a business.
  - b. Project Management: This category focuses on areas related to the management of architectural projects through execution.
  - c. Programming & Analysis: This category focuses on areas related to the evaluation of project requirements, constraints, and opportunities.
  - d. Project Planning & Design: This category focuses on areas related to the preliminary design of sites and Buildings.
  - e. Project Development & Documentation: This category focuses on areas related to the integration and documentation of Building systems, material selection, and material assemblies into a project.
  - f. Construction & Evaluation: This category focuses on areas related to construction contract administration and post-occupancy evaluation of projects.
- 3) **Prototypical Building** – Any Building or any space within a Building intended to be constructed in multiple locations for a client and that conveys a standard design.

- 4) **Structured Educational Activities** – Educational activities in which at least 75 percent of an activity’s content and instructional time must be devoted to Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects related to the Practice of Architecture, including courses of study or other activities under the areas identified as Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects and provided by qualified individuals or organizations, whether delivered by direct contact or distance learning methods.

**R104 (Model Law Section 104. Activities and Individuals Excluded from the Practice of Architecture)**

[Reserved]

DRAFT



**R201 (Model Law Section 201. Delegation of Authority)**

[Reserved]

**R202 (Model Law Section 202. Board Composition)**

[Reserved]

**R203 (Model Law Section 203. Qualifications for Board Membership)**

[Reserved]

**R204 (Model Law Section 204. Board Member Appointment and Oversight)**

[Reserved]<sup>1</sup>

**R205 (Model Law Section 205. Terms)**

[Reserved]

**R206 (Model Law Section 206. Board Member Vacancies)**

[Reserved]

**R207 (Model Law Section 207. Removal of Board Member)**

[Reserved]

**R208 Organization of the Board**

A Board member shall serve a term of (Number) year(s) as an officer, commencing with the day of the officer's election and ending upon the election of the officer's successor. An officer shall serve no more than (Number) consecutive (Number)-year terms in each office to which they are elected.

**R209 Executive Director**

The Executive Director<sup>2</sup> is responsible for the day-to-day operations of the Board office and is the Person who shall be served in judicial proceedings against the Board. The Board delegates to the Executive Director certain responsibilities to properly fulfill the Board's duties, which may include, but are not limited to, the following:

<sup>1</sup> R204 Most Jurisdictions have a process by which Board member appointments are conducted. In many cases that is through a governor's appointment office. Boards should take care to ensure that any rule addressing appointment complies with the process identified at the Jurisdictional level. Some Boards have Board members who represent specific geographical regions within their Jurisdiction. Specific details related to identification, selection, or election of candidates for those positions should be described here.

<sup>2</sup> R209 There are different types of Board structure that impact the responsibilities of an Executive Director. Member Boards should review this section and modify to ensure the responsibilities are appropriately documented for the Board's model.

- 1) Review and prepare applications for Board approval;
- 2) Oversee investigations of complaints and present proposed adjudication for Board action;
- 3) Draft new rules and amendments to rules for Board proposal and adoption;
- 4) Develop the budget for Board approval;
- 5) Collect fees and monitor expenditures of funds;
- 6) Contract for required business services;
- 7) Report key operations performance measures to the Board;
- 8) Engage the Board in planning and implement the strategic plan;
- 9) Oversee and evaluate all staff;
- 10) Facilitate communications to and among Board members and make arrangements for Board meetings;
- 11) Serve as an agent of the Board when communicating with other jurisdictional agencies and the public;
- 12) Issue meeting minutes, reports, and notices required of the Board; and
- 13) Any other duties the Board may assign from time to time.

### **R210 Meetings of the Board**

All aspects of any meeting of the Board shall comply with all requirements prescribed by (Jurisdiction) law, including the (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedure Act and Open Meetings Act, and any regulations promulgated thereunder.

- 1) The Board shall meet at least every calendar quarter (i.e., every three months). The Board shall meet at such additional times as may be called by the Chairperson of the Board or by two-thirds (2/3) vote of the members of the Board. Meetings should be scheduled to timely address the issues to be voted on at the NCARB Regional and Annual Business Meetings, including to discuss regional and Board of Directors elections, review proposed resolutions, and determine Board delegates to the meeting.
- 2) The Board shall meet at such locations as it may from time to time determine. The location for each meeting shall be determined prior to giving notice of any such meeting and shall not be changed after such notice is given without adequate prior notice.
- 3) The Board, consistent with (Jurisdiction) law and any regulations promulgated thereunder, may allow Board members not present at the meeting location to participate by means of conference telephone or by means of communication by which all Persons in the meeting are able to hear one another and otherwise fully participate in the meeting. Such participation shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.
- 4) Notice of all Board meetings shall be given in the manner and pursuant to all requirements prescribed by the (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedure Act.

- 5) A majority of Board members as constituted by statute shall constitute a quorum for the convening and conduct of a Board meeting and, except where a greater number is required under statute or the Act or by any regulation of the Board, all actions of the Board shall be by a majority of the members present at a meeting at which quorum is present.
- 6) A record of all Board meetings shall be maintained in accordance with the (Jurisdiction) Open Meetings Acts.
- 7) Each Board member shall be given a daily allowance and itemized reimbursement in compliance with (Jurisdiction) law for expenses related to Board meetings and other Board related business, including attending NCARB regional and national meetings.
- 8) Official minutes of Board meetings shall be prepared and approved at the next regular meeting.
- 9) Unless required otherwise, by law or by these regulations, Robert's Rules of Order shall be used to conduct Board meetings.
- 10) Among other official records required by law, or by rules of other agencies in support of law, there shall be kept in the Board offices accurate and current records. Such records may be kept in paper or electronic format and may include, but are not limited to<sup>3</sup>:
  - a. Minutes of all Board meetings;
  - b. The name and registration number of all Persons to whom Licenses or registrations are issued, the last known address of all such Architects and Firms;
  - c. Documentation supporting/attesting to the Architect's or Firm's qualifications; and
  - d. Alleged violations and investigatory documentation related to disciplinary actions.

### **R211 Powers and Duties Delegated to the Board**

In addition to the powers and duties in Section 211, the Board shall perform its duties and transact its business, including, but not limited to:

- 1) Review and approve applications;
- 2) Review complaints and adjudicate enforcement cases brought under the Act and these regulations;
- 3) Make, adopt, amend, and repeal regulations;
- 4) Monitor the budget and operations via key performance measures;
- 5) Strategically plan the focus and initiatives of the Board;
- 6) Review and comment on NCARB resolutions for the jurisdictional submittal process consistent with *NCARB Bylaws*;

<sup>3</sup> R210(10) If an existing retention schedule for such records does not exist through other jurisdictional law, the Board shall establish an appropriate retention schedule for each record. Recommendations for retention are as follows:

- a. Minutes: Into perpetuity.
- b. Name, License or registration number, and address of licensees (individual and Firm): Into perpetuity.
- c. Documentation supporting licensee qualifications: Until death of licensee.
- d. Investigatory/disciplinary documentation: Until death of licensee.

- 7) Discuss business matters and authorize the Board's voting delegate to represent the Board's interest at the NCARB Regional and Annual Business Meetings;
- 8) Review and respond to requests to assist the (Jurisdiction's) legislative and executive branch processes;
- 9) Review and respond to other matters as they arise; and
- 10) Make available for public access the names of all licensed and registered Persons.

**R212 National Council of Architectural Registration Boards**

- 1) The Board shall maintain membership in NCARB and its Regional Conferences and pay the necessary costs thereof.
- 2) The Board must keep up-to-date information on the experience and examination programs and recommended policies adopted by NCARB.
- 3) The Board shall participate in NCARB discussions related to establishing uniform standards of architectural registration throughout the United States and its territories.
- 4) The Board shall develop policies for Board member participation in NCARB committees, leadership, or other volunteer opportunities.

**R301.0 Initial License Qualifications**

- 1) To obtain an initial License other than pursuant to R301.4, an Applicant must meet the requirements set forth in R301.0 – R301.3.
- 2) In evaluating qualifications, the Board may, prior to reaching its decision, require the Applicant to substantiate the Applicant's qualifications.

**R301.1 Education**

- 1) An Applicant shall complete an Approved Educational Program, or its equivalent as described herein, to obtain an initial License.
- 2) An Approved Educational Program is a degree accredited by the National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB) or education deemed equivalent by the Board to the *NCARB Education Standard* pursuant to R301.1(2)(B). At a minimum, the criteria for determining such compliance with the education requirements shall include:
  - a. An original, certified transcript from an Approved Educational Program transmitted through NCARB; or
  - b. As an alternative to satisfying the Approved Educational Program requirement, the Board may consider (i) any other architectural curriculum that has not been accredited by NAAB, but that has been evaluated and found to be an equivalent standard based on the NCARB Alternatives to Education Requirement as identified in the *NCARB Certification Guidelines*, the most recent version being incorporated herein by reference; or (ii) demonstration of successful completion of an Education Evaluation Services for Architects (EESA) review. The Board may also consider an Applicant's combination of education and experience that has been evaluated and found to be equivalent to the *NCARB Education Standard*, the most recent version being incorporated herein by reference.
- 3) Other experience may be substituted for the licensure requirements set forth in [Education] only insofar as the Board considers it to be equivalent to or better than such requirements. The Applicant must provide to the Board clear and convincing evidence of the equivalency or better of such other experience.

**R301.2 Experience**

An Applicant shall successfully complete the Approved Experience Program to obtain an initial License. An Approved Experience Program means the Architectural Experience Program (AXP) administered by NCARB.

**R301.3 Examination**

- 1) An Applicant shall pass the Approved Examination in accordance with the NCARB standards current at the time the Applicant took the Approved Examination to obtain an initial License. An Approved Examination means the Architect Registration Examination (ARE) administered by NCARB.<sup>4</sup>
- 2) To qualify for the Approved Examination, an Applicant shall present satisfactory evidence to the Board of one of the following:
  - a. An architecture degree from an Approved Educational Program; or
  - b. Active enrollment in a NCARB-accepted Integrated Path to Architectural Licensure (IPAL) option within an Approved Educational Program.
- 3) The Board shall accept the ARE results as determined by NCARB.
- 4) Any violation or alleged violation of NCARB's guidelines or policies by an Applicant, including an Applicant's confidentiality agreements with respect to the examination, will be investigated and acted upon by NCARB. NCARB will report disciplinary actions taken based on such violation to the Board for possible disciplinary action under R501.
- 5) The Board may allow an Applicant to review a failed examination result in accordance with NCARB standards and procedures.
  - a. The Board shall work with NCARB staff to determine the time and place for each review of a failed examination.
  - b. A Board staff member shall be present during an Applicant's review of the Applicant's failed examination.
  - c. The Board shall accept NCARB's final determination on all examination score result review and challenges.

**R301.4 Initial License Standards – Military Personnel**

- 1) To obtain a License other than pursuant to R301.0 – R301.3, an Applicant who is military personnel shall meet the requirements set forth in this section R301.5.
  - a. In evaluating qualifications, the Board may, prior to reaching its decision, require the Applicant to substantiate the Applicant's qualifications.
  - b. Other experience may be substituted for the initial License requirements set forth in [Education military] insofar as the Board considers it to be at least equivalent to or more comprehensive than such requirements. The Applicant must show by clear and convincing evidence the equivalency or better of such other experience.
- 2) An Applicant shall be of good character as verified to the Board by an Applicant's employers or by honorable discharge evidenced by a copy of military discharge document (DD 214).
- 3) An Applicant shall complete an Approved Educational Program.

<sup>4</sup> R301(3) Some Jurisdictions require a jurisprudence or supplemental examination and may insert such requirement into their rules. If jurisprudence or supplemental examination(s) are required by the (Jurisdiction), Applicant shall pass the NCARB Approved Examination prior to administration of the supplemental examinations.

- 4) An Applicant shall complete an Approved Experience Program. In lieu of an Approved Experience Program, the Board may accept “professional training while in active duty” as it deems acceptable and in keeping with the experience requirements set forth by the NCARB.
- 5) An Applicant shall pass an Approved Examination.

### **R301.5 Qualifications for Practice Under Disaster Declaration**

Any individual licensed to engage in the Practice of Architecture in another Jurisdiction may provide disaster assessment services<sup>5</sup> within the scope of their License and in response to a disaster declared by the U.S. Federal Government, governor, or other appropriate authority of (Jurisdiction). On written notice to the Board, such services may be provided in (Jurisdiction) without a License for the duration of the incident period, defined as the time interval during which disaster-causing incident occurs, as established by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security’s Federal Emergency Management Agency in the FEMA-State Agreement and Published in the Federal Register. The individual providing services pursuant to this regulation is bound by (Jurisdiction) law. The Board reserves the authority to remove, revoke, rescind, or restrict this disaster-declaration practice privilege of any individual without a hearing by a majority vote of its members.

### **R301.6 Initial License for Foreign Applicants**

To obtain an initial License, a foreign Applicant shall complete the same requirements as identified in R301.0 – R301.3.

### **R302.0 Reciprocal License Qualifications**

Pursuant of Section 302 of the Act, to obtain a reciprocal License in (Jurisdiction), an Applicant must have their NCARB Record transmitted to the Board, file an application with the Board, and pay the applicable fee.

### **R302.1 Reciprocal License for Foreign Architects**

Individuals actively licensed as an Architect by a regulatory authority outside of the United States or Canada, who currently hold an NCARB Certificate obtained through a Mutual Recognition Agreement, Mutual Recognition Arrangement, or Tri-National Agreement, shall be eligible for a License.

### **R303 Firm Registration**

Legally formed business entities shall apply to the Board for a certificate of Firm registration and shall provide the information required in Board regulations prior to doing business in (Jurisdiction).

- 1) Any legally formed business entity, whether organized under the laws of (Jurisdiction) or any other Jurisdiction, may neither offer nor provide architectural services in (Jurisdiction) until such

<sup>5</sup> R301(5) "Disaster assessment services" are limited to evaluation of structural integrity or nonstructural elements affecting life, safety, and habitability. Other architectural services beyond disaster assessment services, including but not limited to design of repairs, demolition plans, construction documents, or construction administration, should only be undertaken by an Architect licensed in the Jurisdiction.

entity has obtained a certificate of Firm registration issued by the Board. A certificate of Firm registration may be issued as of the date it is approved by the Board and shall be valid for two (2) years.

- 2) The Board may issue a certificate of Firm registration to a legally formed business entity upon receipt of all of the following:
  - a. An application prescribed by the Board, which shall designate one or more supervising Architects who shall perform or directly supervise the performance of all architectural services by said Firm in (Jurisdiction). Performing or directly supervising the performance of all architectural services shall mean unrestricted, unchecked, and unqualified command of, and legal accountability for, the architectural services performed. Specifications, drawings, or other related documents will be deemed to have been prepared by the Architect or under the Architect's direct supervision only when the requirements of this regulation (R303) are fully satisfied. To be designated as a supervising Architect, an Architect must be:
    - i. Licensed by the Board;
    - ii. A full-time active employee of the Firm; and
    - iii. Primary occupation is with the Firm.
  - b. The applicable fee.
- 3) If any change occurs in any of the information provided to the Board pursuant to R303(2) during the period for which a certificate of Firm registration is granted, such change must be reported to the Board within 30 days after the effective date of such change.
- 4) Pursuant to Section 501 of the Act, the Board may revoke or suspend a certificate of Firm registration granted pursuant to R303 if any officer, director, or employee of a registered Firm violates any provision of the Act or these regulations; provided, however, that it shall be an affirmative defense if the Firm demonstrates to the Board that such individual was not acting as an agent of the Firm at the time such violation occurred.

### **R304 Continuing Education**

In addition to all other requirements for License renewal, an Architect must complete Continuing Education Hours each calendar year or be exempt from these Continuing Education requirements as provided below. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in non-renewal of the Architect's License.

- 1) Continuing Education Hours. 12 Continuing Education Hours must be completed in Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects acquired in Structured Educational Activities. Continuing Education Hours may be acquired at any location. Excess Continuing Education Hours shall not be credited to a future calendar year.
- 2) Reporting and Record Keeping. An Architect shall complete and submit forms as required by the Board certifying that the Architect has completed the required Continuing Education Hours. Forms may be audited by the Board for verification of compliance with these requirements. Documentation of reported Continuing Education Hours shall be maintained by



the Architect for six (6) years from the date of award. If the Board disallows any Continuing Education Hours, the Architect shall have 60 days from notice of such disallowance either to provide further evidence of having completed the Continuing Education Hours disallowed or to remedy the disallowance by completing the required number of Continuing Education Hours (but such Continuing Education Hours shall not again be used for the next calendar year). If the Board finds, after proper notice and hearing, that the Architect willfully disregarded these requirements or falsified documentation of required Continuing Education Hours, the Architect may be subject to disciplinary action in accordance with the [Act] and Board regulations.

- 3) Exemptions. An Architect shall not be subject to these requirements if:
  - a. The Architect has been granted emeritus or inactive status by the Board; or
  - b. The Architect otherwise meets all renewal requirements and is called to active military service, has a serious medical condition, or can demonstrate to the Board other like hardship, then upon the Board's so finding, the Architect may be excused from some or all of these requirements; or
  - c. The Architect lists the Architect's occupation as "retired" or "inactive" on the Board approved renewal form and further certifies that the Architect is no longer engaging in the Practice of Architecture.
- 4) Reinstatement of Retired or Inactive Architects. In the event such a retired or inactive Person elects to return to active practice, they shall request reinstatement of their License by providing the Board with documentation of the completion of twelve (12) Health, Safety, and Welfare Continuing Education Hours within the preceding twelve (12) months before they may resume actively engaging in the Practice of Architecture. Inactive or retired Persons returning to active practice must report CEHs earned prior to the request to reactivate.

### **R305 Requirements for License Renewal**

[Describe terms, including fee with cross-reference to R313, citing applicable statute.]

- 1) A License shall be renewed every two (2) years.<sup>6</sup>
- 2) An Architect shall renew the License prior to its renewal date to continue engaging in the Practice of Architecture. It is the responsibility of the Architect to timely renew the License.
- 3) To renew a License, an Architect shall complete a renewal application prescribed by the Board and pay the renewal fee established in R313 on or before the renewal date.
- 4) After reviewing the renewal application, the Board may renew the License.

### **R306 Requirements for Reinstatement of Delinquent and Expired License**

- 1) A License not renewed by its renewal date shall be a "Delinquent License" for a period of up to 120 days after its renewal date until the License is reinstated. A License not renewed after 120 days of its renewal date shall be an "Expired License" until the License is reinstated.

<sup>6</sup> R305(1) Jurisdictions have various renewal schedules and methods. In an effort to ensure continuous revenue stream throughout the renewal period, consider renewals on a two-year even-odd cycle to expire at the end of the month two years from issue date. In addition to continuity of cash flow, this allows for a smoother process for staff processing renewals.

An Architect with a Delinquent License or Expired License is prohibited from engaging in the Practice of Architecture in this (Jurisdiction) until such License is reinstated pursuant to this section R306.

- 2) To resume engaging in the Practice of Architecture, an Architect with a Delinquent License or Expired License shall apply for reinstatement by the Board to resume engaging in the Practice of Architecture. Each Applicant for reinstatement of a Delinquent or Expired License must submit documentation satisfactory to the Board meeting in accordance with the following criteria:
  - a. Delinquent License: An Applicant for reinstatement of a Delinquent License shall submit to the Board:
    - i. A completed application for License reinstatement prescribed by the Board and payment of applicable fees including a late fee as determined by the Board but not to exceed three times the Board's initial licensure application fee; and
    - ii. Documentation of successful completion of all applicable licensure renewal requirements.
  - b. Expired License: An Applicant for reinstatement of an Expired License shall satisfy the requirements set forth in this R306 and R301.0 – R301.3 and is subject to the following:
    - i. In connection with any application for an Expired License reinstatement, the Board may impose any additional reasonable requirements it deems necessary.
    - ii. The Board may also consider any relevant extenuating circumstances duly submitted in conjunction with any reinstatement application for an Expired License where the Applicant can demonstrate hardship, so long as the Board maintains its public protection mission in considering any such reinstatement application.
    - iii. Applicants for reinstatement of an Expired License must also submit evidence to the Board of completing twenty-four (24) Continuing Education Hours in Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects acquired in Structured Educational Activities within a two (2) year period immediately prior to the reinstatement application.

### **R307 Reinstatement of Inactive License**

[Describe terms, including fee with cross-reference to R313, citing applicable statute.]

- 1) An Architect may apply for Inactive License status if the Architect satisfies the following criteria:
  - a. Holds a License in Good Standing; and
  - b. Certifies that they shall not engage in the Practice of Architecture while on inactive status except to identify themselves as an inactive licensee.
- 2) Upon application to the Board, if all requirements are met, the Architect shall be granted Inactive License status.

- 3) Inactive status licensees are not required to fulfill the continuing education requirement.
- 4) A License may remain on inactive status indefinitely.
- 5) In the event a Person with Inactive Licensure status elects to return to active practice in [Jurisdiction], they shall submit a current renewal application form, the renewal fee, and documentation of the completion CEHs as per Regulation 304.4 before they may resume actively engaging in the Practice of Architecture.

After reviewing the renewal application, the Board may renew the License.

### **R308 Architect Emeritus Requirements**

- 1) An Architect may apply for Architect emeritus status if the Architect satisfies the following criteria:
  - a. Holds a License in Good Standing;
  - b. Is retired from the active Practice of Architecture. “Retired” means the Architect no longer engages in the active Practice of Architecture as defined in Section 103 of Article I of the Act; and
  - c. Was registered for at least ten (10) years in (Jurisdiction) or is 65 years of age or older.
- 2) An Architect who can provide, to the Board’s satisfaction, documentation that the Architect is physically or mentally unable to engage in the Practice of Architecture may also apply for Architect emeritus status.
- 3) Upon application to the Board, if all requirements are met, the Architect shall be granted Architect emeritus status.
- 4) An individual granted Architect emeritus status may use the title “Architect emeritus” on any letter, title, sign, card, or device.
- 5) If an Architect emeritus wishes to engage in the active Practice of Architecture, they shall submit a current renewal application form, the renewal fee, and documentation of completing twelve (12) Health, Safety, and Welfare Continuing Education Hours required by regulation.

### **R309 Reinstatement of License Following Disciplinary Action**

The Board shall have the power under Section 309 of the Act to reinstate a License that has been revoked, suspended, or restricted by the Board, for engaging in conduct in violation of the Act or these regulations. The Board may be petitioned for License reinstatement in writing on the form required by the Board, with payment of the required fee per R313.

### **R310 (Model Law Section 310. Prima Facie Evidence of Licensure)**

[Reserved]

**R311 Source of Data**

Sources of data shared by the Board and NCARB for determination of qualifications for licensure (initial, reciprocity, or renewal) may include, but not be limited to:

- 1) Status of licensure in (Jurisdiction), and
- 2) History or status of complaints or Board(s) investigations, and
- 3) History or status of disciplinary actions taken by Board(s).

**R312 Confidentiality**

Notwithstanding any other law, an Applicant's Social Security number, federal employer identification number, or individual taxpayer identification number furnished to the Board pursuant to the Act or these regulations shall not be deemed a matter of public record, shall not be open to or made available for public inspection, shall not be used for a purpose inconsistent with the Act or these regulations, and shall be removed from the record in the custody of the Board at such time that such information is no longer necessary for the enforcement of the Act or these regulations. The Board shall maintain records for a period of at least three (3) years after the end of the period of time to which they relate.

**R313 Fees**

[Insert schedule of fees, with cross-references to statutory language permitting the Board to establish fees [Section 211(1)(e) of the Act], or to any fees set by statute. This list should identify all categories of fees, including those to be established from time to time by the Board.]

**R314 Application Appeals**

[Insert procedures as identified by the (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedures Act]<sup>7</sup>

---

<sup>7</sup> R314 In the event that no appeals process exists in the Administrative Procedures Act, the Board should establish broad procedures for instituting a process by which a candidate could have their application re-evaluated. The procedures should include, but not be limited to the following: the right to a hearing, notice of the hearing, right to counsel, procedures to be used during the hearing (evidence, witnesses, depositions, and subpoenas), final decisions, and other Board-specific items related to the application review process. This provides an additional layer of public protection by ensuring that the candidate's qualifications meet the standards of the Board.

**R401.0 Design and Use of Architect's Seal**

- 1) Pursuant to Section 401 of the Act and subject to R501(C), each Architect must procure a seal, which shall contain the Architect's first and last name, the Architect's License number, and the words "LICENSED ARCHITECT— [NAME OF JURISDICTION]." This seal must comply in all respects, including size and format, with the seal shown below: [INSERT SPECIMEN SEAL IMPRINT.]
- 2) As required by Section 401 of the Act, the seal must appear on all Technical Submissions prepared under the Responsible Charge of the Architect, including, but not limited to, each drawing sheet and the specifications cover. Such seal and signature may be electronic.

**R401.1 Architect Seal**

- 1) An Architect may seal and sign Technical Submissions only if the Technical Submissions were:
  - a. Prepared by the Architect;
  - b. Prepared by individuals under the Architect's Responsible Charge;
  - c. Prepared by another Architect if the sealing and signing Architect has reviewed the other Architect's work and either has coordinated the preparation of the work or has integrated the work into their own Technical Submissions; or
  - d. Prepared by another Architect licensed in any Jurisdiction and holding a current and valid NCARB Certificate if the sealing and signing Architect has reviewed the other Architect's work and has integrated the work into their own Technical Submissions.
- 2) An Architect may include in Technical Submissions and may seal and sign Prototypical Building documents prepared by an Architect licensed in any Jurisdiction. The Architect shall modify the Prototypical Building documents to comply with the requirements of (Jurisdiction).
- 3) An Architect may also seal and sign drawings, specifications, or other work that is not required to be sealed by this Act.
- 4) An Architect who has sealed and signed Technical Submissions integrating the work of another Architect into the Architect's own work shall maintain and make available to the Board adequate and complete records demonstrating the nature and extent of the Architect's review of and integration of the other Architect's work into their own Technical Submissions. Following such sealing and signing, these records shall comply with the provisions of Section 403 of Law.

**R402 Titles for Individuals and Firms**

- 1) Architects licensed in (Jurisdiction) are authorized to use any form of the word "Architect" or the word "architecture" to describe themselves and to describe services they offer and perform in (Jurisdiction).
- 2) A Firm licensed in (Jurisdiction) is authorized to use any form of the word "Architect" or the word "architecture" in its name or to describe services it offers or performs in (Jurisdiction).
- 3) No entity other than those qualified in subsections (1) and (2) of this section may use any form of the word "Architect" or "architecture" in its name or to describe services it offers or performs in (Jurisdiction).<sup>8</sup>

**R403 (Model Law Section 403. Record Keeping)**

[Reserved]

---

<sup>8</sup> R402(3) Jurisdictions may add any additional language related to exceptions to the use of the word "Architect" or the word "architecture."

**R501 Enforcement Authority and Grounds for Discipline**

The Board may take disciplinary action based upon the grounds for discipline in Section 501 of the Act or one or more of the following grounds:

- 1) Conduct that violates security of the Architect Registration Examination as cited in NCARB Board Policies, as amended or supplanted, which are incorporated herein by reference, related to the Architect Registration Examination or any other Examination materials.
- 2) Conduct that violates the *Architectural Experience Program Guidelines* related to the Architectural Experience Program, which is incorporated herein by reference.
- 3) Conduct that violates the *NCARB Model Rules of Conduct* currently in effect at the time of the putative violation. The *NCARB Model Rules of Conduct*, as amended or supplanted, is incorporated herein by reference.

**R502 Disciplinary Procedures**

[Insert disciplinary procedures as identified by the (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedures Act]<sup>9</sup>

**R503 Disciplinary and Other Enforcement Actions**

[Insert a disciplinary matrix of standard enforcement actions for certain violations.]<sup>10</sup>

<b>Violation</b>	<b>Citation</b>	<b>Discipline</b>	<b>Fine or Penalty</b>
Practice of Architecture while License or Firm registration is expired.	305(2) and R305		\$
Aiding or abetting any Person with engaging in the Practice of Architecture without being licensed or registered pursuant to the Act.	501(G)		\$
Unauthorized use of term "Architect" or "architectural."	402(2)		\$

<sup>9</sup> R502 The Board should establish broad procedures for instituting disciplinary actions including but not limited to the following: the right to a hearing, notice of the hearing, right to counsel, informal settlements, procedures to be used during the hearing (evidence, witnesses, dispositions, and subpoenas), final decisions, appeals, and other Board-specific items related to the disciplinary process. Boards are encouraged to publish practice-related disciplinary actions. This provides an additional layer of public protection by making clients and future clients aware of such actions by Architects and anyone fraudulently holding themselves out as an Architect.

<sup>10</sup> R503 The Board should publish a disciplinary matrix of standard enforcement actions for certain violations to provide notice to licensees and encourage consistent disciplinary actions.

**R601 Complaint Procedures**

[Insert procedures for reporting and receiving complaints of a possible violation of this Act as identified by (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedures Act].<sup>11</sup>

**R602 (Model Law Section 602 Duty to Report Misconduct)**

[Reserved]

---

<sup>11</sup> **R601** Effectively addressing misconduct is a critical function of a Board to ensure public protection. Any regulations related to complaints received and investigations should be consistent with the (Jurisdiction's) Administrative Procedures Act, including, but not limited to, the following: how the agency receives a complaint, initial review of the complaint, the investigation process, dismissal of the complaint, referral for disciplinary action, and any alternative actions.

Boards may structure the investigative process in a variety of different formats, including, but not limited to, an in-house investigator, hired investigator, discipline committee consisting of Board members, or the Jurisdiction's Department of Justice. The process employed by the Board will often reflect the organizational structure of the agency within the Jurisdiction and the resources available. The results of the investigation should be shared with the full Board to make a final determination. Board members involved directly in the investigation should recuse themselves from the full Board deliberations and determinations to avoid conflicts.

Complaints and information collected in the course of an investigation should be protected from public records requests. It is recommended that Boards explore the possibility of obtaining an exemption for this information in its Public Records law.



**R701 Severability**

If any provision of these regulations is declared unconstitutional or illegal, or the applicability of these regulations to any Person or circumstance is held invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the constitutionality or legality of the remaining provisions of these regulations and the application of these regulations to other Persons and circumstances, shall not be affected, and shall remain in full force and effect, without the invalid provision or application.

**R702 Effective Date**

In accordance with the (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedures Act, amendments to these regulations should be publicly available.

DRAFT



## **Appendix B:**

Mapping of the *Legislative Guidelines* and  
*Model Law/Model Regulations*



# Appendix B: Mapping of the Legislative Guidelines and Model Law/Model Regulations

**National Council of Architectural Registration Boards**

Customer Service: 202-879-0520 | Main: 202-783-6500

[www.ncarb.org](http://www.ncarb.org)

# APPENDIX B: MAPPING OF THE LEGISLATIVE GUIDELINES AND MODEL LAW/MODEL REGULATIONS

## INTRODUCTION TO THIS RESOURCE

In FY17, the NCARB Model Law Task Force was tasked with undertaking a holistic review of the existing *NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Law and Regulations* document.

It is important to note that the majority of the laws and statutes outlined in the draft *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* were already in effect prior to the reorganization. While the task force modernized and updated the document to make it easier to use, the task force did not significantly change the licensing standards laid out in the original document. Instead, the task force reorganized the content to make it more useful and relevant for today's practice of architecture, and to ensure it is consistent with the updated uniform programs and national models for architectural licensure that have been developed by our Member Boards since the document was initially drafted decades ago.

Because the task force's proposed revisions are extensive, NCARB has not provided a mark-up version of the existing *NCARB Legislative Guidelines and Model Law and Regulations* document. Instead, this document provides a resource mapping where each component of the current document can be found in the new draft.

Elements of the proposed *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* that are new include:

- The definition of the practice of architecture, which builds upon the definition in the existing *Model Law*, but with additional emphasis on the activities relevant to architecture. Philosophically, the task force is recommending an approach that defines and includes elements that are central to architecture, rather than attempting to prescribe what is not architecture in an architectural practice act.
- The task force discovered a gap in the existing model language around best practices for board composition and has included provisions related to that issue in the *Model Law*.
- The task force also addressed gaps in the existing model language around best practices for both single and multi-profession board composition.
- The task force developed an approach to the concept of firm registration.
- The task force added language regarding misconduct and reporting complaints.

A vote in favor of the *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* does not indicate Member Boards laws and regulations are identical to the provisions outlined, but that the document represents appropriate national NCARB policy and an aspirational goal for the regulation of the practice of architecture. The *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* will serve strictly as a resource for the Member Boards, who will each decide whether to propose adoption of some or all of the updated provisions within their jurisdictions.

Because the *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* recognizes each jurisdiction's constitutional authority to determine the appropriate level of protection for its citizens, not all areas will be—or are expected to be—adopted by all U.S. architectural licensing boards. Instead, the document is designed to be a resource that provides a national model that assists boards in navigating challenging areas of architectural regulation that is easily adapted to fit the diverse needs of NCARB's individual members.

This introduction explains the purpose of this resource and highlights key similarities and differences between the existing and proposed *Model Law*.

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**HISTORICAL NOTE ..... 6**

**INTRODUCTION ..... 6**

**LEGISLATIVE GUIDELINES ..... 7**

**I** Definition.....7

**II** Regulation of Conduct of Registrants..... 9

**III** Qualification for Registration Under State Procedure.....10

**IV** Qualification for Registration Under Reciprocity Procedure.....11

**V** Firm Practice.....12

**VI** Classes and Characteristics of Structures with Respect to Which Persons Performing Building Design May Be Exempt From Registration Requirements ..... 15

**VII** Requiring that an Architect Be Engaged During the Construction of a Project ..... 17

**VIII** Practicing Architecture.....19

**IX** Practice by Foreign Architects.....19

**MODEL LAW ..... 21**

**Section 1** Definitions.....21

**Section 2** Fees.....22

**Section 3** Registration Qualifications.....22

**Section 3A** Registration of Military Personnel.....22

**Section 4** Registration Renewal.....23

**Section 5** Certificate of Registration .....23

**Section 6** Seal.....23

**Section 7** Disciplinary Powers .....24

**Section 8** Disciplinary Procedures.....24

**Section 9** Registration Prima Facie Evidence.....24

**Section 10** Prohibition.....24

**Section 10A** Construction Contract Administration Services Required.....25

**Section 11** Exceptions.....26

**Section 12** Enforcement.....28

**Section 13** Penalties.....28

This historical note and Introduction have been replaced with a new version outlining the purpose of the *NCARB Model Law and Regulations*.

The Legislative Guidelines have been incorporated into the Model Law, Model Regulations, or become commentary where appropriate.

Definitions can be found in Model Law Section 103 and Model Regulations R103. See page 21 for more detail on how definitions have changed.

Fees have moved to Model Regulations R313.

Registration Qualifications can be found in Model Law Article III, Sections 301-302. See page 22 for more detail.

Registration of Military Personnel can be found under Model Regulations R301(5).

Registration Renewal information can be found under Model Law Section 304-305 and Model Regulations R304-305.

Certificate of Registration has been removed to be consistent with contemporary practice and state requirements.

Language regarding seals can be found under Model Law Section 401 and Model Regulations R401.

Language regarding disciplinary authority can be found under Model Law Section 501 and Model Regulations R501.

Disciplinary Procedures has been separated into “Disciplinary Procedures” (Model Law Section 502/ Regulations R502) and “Disciplinary and Other Enforcement Actions (Model Law Section 503/ Regulations R503).

Registration *Prima Facie* Evidence can be found under Model Law Section 310 and Model Regulations R310.

Prohibition is now “Unlawful Practice” and can be found under Model Law Section 402 and Model Regulations R402.

Aspects of Construction Contract Administration Services Required have been absorbed into other defined terms in Model Law Section 103.

Exceptions have been streamlined and renamed “Activities and Individuals Excluded from the Practice of Architecture” and can be found under Model Law Section 104 and Model Regulations R104.

Enforcement can be found under Model Law Section 501 and Model Regulations R501.

Penalties has been incorporated into Model Law Section 503 and Model Regulations R503.

Note: The original language of Model Law can be found on pages 21-28. The proposed new Model Law can be found in Appendix A of the electronic version of the Draft Resolution Packet, pages 6-28.



# APPENDIX B: MAPPING OF THE LEGISLATIVE GUIDELINES AND MODEL LAW/MODEL REGULATIONS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

### MODEL REGULATIONS ..... 30

SECTION	SUBJECT	
<b>SCOPE; DEFINITIONS ..... 30</b>		
	Purpose .....	30
100.002	Citation .....	30
100.003	Board's Regulatory Authority .....	30
100.004	Severability .....	30
100.005	Terms Defined by Statute .....	30
100.006	Terms Defined Herein .....	30

Purpose and authority can be found under Model Regulations R102.

---

Severability is addressed in Model Law Section 701 and Model Regulations R701.

---

Terms can be found in Model Law Section 103 and Model Regulations R103. More information on definitions can be found on page 30.

### GENERAL PROVISIONS ..... 32

100.101	Board Meetings .....	32
100.102	Board Seal .....	32
100.103	Public Information.....	32
100.104	Prohibition of Improper Contacts .....	32
100.105	NCARB .....	33
100.106	Availability of Forms.....	33
100.107	Fees.....	33

Board meetings can be found under Model Law Section 210 and Model Regulations R210.

---

Board seals are not addressed in the proposed Model Law and Regulations to reflect current practice.

---

Revised Public Information language can be found in Model Law Section 210 and Model Regulations R210.

---

The revised Model Law addresses the application process in Article III and due process procedures in Article V.

### APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION..... 33

100.201	Submission of Application.....	33
100.202	Refund of Fee.....	33
100.203	Appeals.....	33

NCARB can be found under Model Regulations R212.

---

Availability of Forms is addressed in Model Law Article III and Model Regulations R301.

---

Fees can be found under Model Regulations R313.

### REGISTRATION STANDARDS..... 34

100.301	Initial Registration Standards .....	34
100.302	Good Character.....	34
100.303	Education.....	34
100.304	Training.....	34
100.305	Examination .....	34

Submission of Application information can be found under Model Law Section 301 and 302.

---

General fee policies can be found under Model Law 211 and Model Regulations R313.

---

Appeals can be found under Model Regulations R314.

### [REGISTRATION STANDARDS FOR MILITARY PERSONNEL] ..... 34

[100.401	Initial Registration Standards – Military Personnel].....	34
100.402	Good Character – Military Personnel.....	34
100.403	Education – Military Personnel.....	34
100.404	Training – Military Personnel.....	35
100.405	Examination – Military Personnel.....	35

Initial Registration requirements can be found under Model Law Section 301 and Model Regulations R301.

---

This section has been removed. See page 34 for more information.

---

Education, experience, and examination requirements can be found under Model Regulations R301(1-3).

### RECIPROCAL REGISTRATION..... 35

100.501	Registration of NCARB Certificate Holders.....	35
100.502	.....	35

Registration Standards for Military Personnel can be found under Model Regulations R301(4).

---

Reciprocal licensure requirements can be found under Model Law Section 301 and Model Regulations R302.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)**

**MODEL REGULATIONS (CONTINUED)**

SECTION	SUBJECT	
<b>EXAMINATION</b>		<b>35</b>
<b>100.601</b>	Examination Eligibility	35
<b>100.602</b>	Conditions of Examination	35
<b>[100.603]</b>	Appeal]	36
<b>100.604</b>	Transfer of Scores to and from Other Boards	36
<b>REGISTRATION</b>		<b>36</b>
<b>100.701</b>	Issuance	36
<b>100.702</b>	Duration	6
<b>100.703</b>	Renewal	36
<b>100.704</b>	Not Transferable	37
<b>100.705</b>	Revocation, Suspension, Cancellation or Non-Renewal of Registration	37
<b>100.706</b>	Reissuance	37
<b>100.707</b>	Emeritus Status	38
<b>RULES OF PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT</b>		<b>38</b>
<b>100.801</b>	Competence	38
<b>100.802</b>	Conflict of Interest	38
<b>100.803</b>	Full Disclosure	39
<b>100.804</b>	Compliance with Laws	39
<b>100.805</b>	Professional Conduct	40
<b>100.806</b>	Design and Use of Architect's Seal	41
<b>PRACTICE</b>		<b>41</b>
<b>[100.901]</b>	Permission to Practice Architecture as a Corporation, Limited Liability Company, or Partnership	41
<b>[100.902]</b>	Restricted and Prohibited Uses of Business Titles]	42
<b>100.903</b>	Activities Involving the Practice of Interior Architecture	42

Examination information can be found under Model Regulations R301(3). See page 35-36 for more information.

Issuance has been incorporated into Model Law Sections 301-302 and Model Regulations R301-302.

Duration and Renewal can be found under Model Law Section 305 and Model Regulations R305. See page 36 for more information.

Not Transferable content has been removed.

Revocation, Suspension, Cancellation or Non-Renewal of Registration can be found under Model Law Section 306-307 and Model Regulations R306-307.

Reissuance can be found under Model Regulations R306-307 and R309.

Emeritus Status information can be found under Model Law Section 308 and Model Regulations R308.

Professional Conduct information can be found under Model Law Section 601 and Model Regulations R601-601.

Seal-related information can be found under Model Law 401 and Model Regulations R401.

Firm information can be found under Model Law Section 303 and Model Regulations R303.

These sections are addressed in Model Law Sections 104 and 402(2).

# LEGISLATIVE GUIDELINES

## HISTORICAL NOTE

At the June 1970 Annual Meeting, NCARB adopted five guidelines for legislation governing the registration of architects. A minor amendment was adopted the following year, and the guidelines were further amended at the Annual Meetings in 1976 and 1977. At the 1982 Annual Meeting, substantial changes to Guideline III were adopted to permit states to use the new NCARB Architect Registration Examination format (i.e., a single examination for all candidates), and, in response to the requests of a number of NCARB Member Boards, the Council added Guideline VI: “Classes and Characteristics of Structures with Respect to Which Persons Performing Building Design May Be Exempt from Registration Requirements,” following extensive study of the question by NCARB’s Committee on Procedures and Documents. At the 1985 Annual Meeting, Guideline VIII respecting “Regulation of Unregistered Persons Practicing Architecture” was adopted with corresponding minor adjustments in Guideline II and Guideline VI.

At the 1988 Annual Meeting, the Council amended Guideline I to recognize the conditions under which a design/build practice could be carried on. Substantial changes were made at the Annual Meeting in 1989, including Guideline VII, which required that an architect be engaged to furnish construction contract administration services.

Over the ensuing years, the guidelines have been modified from time-to-time. In 1999, the Council added Guideline IX, which describes a way in which foreign architects whose national registration standards vary from those in the United States may participate in U.S. architectural commissions. Also in 1999, the Council amended Guideline II by making specific reference to the Rule of Conduct (5.2) which requires that an architect have responsible control over all technical submissions not otherwise exempt.

## INTRODUCTION

The NCARB *Legislative Guidelines* sets forth provisions adopted by the Member Boards of NCARB on nine significant areas of state regulation. Early in its consideration of state laws regulating the practice of architecture, NCARB reached the conclusion that guidelines were appropriate, rather than draft statutory language.

Guidelines were recommended because each of the existing state laws contained unique language, organization, and ancillary provisions; it might be disruptive and confusing to attempt to introduce, on a national basis, exact statutory language into existing state statutes. Nonetheless, in response to the requests of a number of state registration boards, NCARB has added to these guidelines a Model Law for the purpose of illustrating the way in which the guideline principles would fit into a statutory framework. The Model Law does not purport to cover all matters appropriate to a statute governing the registration of architects. Matters with respect to the appointment of board members, their relationship to umbrella state agencies, the compensation of board members, procedural issues, and the like are not included in the Model Law. In many states these largely administrative provisions are found in a section of the law preceding the laws specifically applicable to each registration board. In other states these administrative provisions are found in the architectural registration statute itself. The most important of the administrative provisions not found in the Model Law is the power to adopt rules and regulations. Once again it is typical to find that power in the general portions of the law applying to all registration boards. A draftsman who is revising the state law and using the Model Law should carefully examine the statutory framework to be sure that the power to adopt rules and regulations exists somewhere.

To round out the matter of legislative guidelines, NCARB has also added to this document Model Regulations to illustrate how the Model Law interfaces with a set of board Rules and Regulations. The Model Regulations build upon the Model Law, the *Model Rules of Conduct* recommended by the Council, and the standards adopted by the Council for certification. They recommend that states have analogous standards for registration and provide details on definitions, fees, applications, registration standards, examination, registration, rules of professional conduct, and practice by firms.

The historical note and introduction have been replaced with a new version outlining the purpose of the NCARB Model Law and Model Regulations.

NCARB also reached the conclusion that the guidelines should be limited in scope; such subjects as the organization and incorporation of a regulatory board, procedures to be followed by the board, penalties for violation of the board rules, and the like are not treated in these *Legislative Guidelines*. Rather than attempt to provide guidelines to the states on matters which they are clearly better able to decide than any national organization, NCARB has limited its concern to nine major areas, all of which have implications beyond the boundaries of an individual state.

In the development of these guidelines, NCARB has been concerned with the respective roles of statutory enactment on the one hand and board rules or regulations on the other. Through a statute granting the power to adopt rules and regulations, the legislature permits a regulatory agency to elucidate and define further its statutory authority by establishing regulations. Regulations cannot contradict the statute. Practically, statutory change requires time, the mobilization of professional bodies to seek legislative support, and often considerable frustration when for one reason or another, the legislature postpones enacting the proposed reform. Regulations, on the other hand, may typically be adopted by the state board after notice and appropriate hearings. Thus, insofar as the regulation of the profession involves likely future changes in professional practice, the rules should be found in the regulations rather than the statute. The decision entails a reasonable calculation as to what matters a state legislature will permit a regulatory board to decide and what matters, as a question of public policy, should be decided by the legislature.

The nature of sanctions which may be imposed (fines, probation, suspension, revocation, and the like) is a matter customarily left to the legislature itself, while the question of educational and experience qualifications, a matter subject to changing concepts, might well be left to the registration board.

A connected question is the degree to which boards may rely on national standards as the standards to be used in their states. These guidelines refer specifically to the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards at various points and suggest that these references to NCARB be found in the statute. This decision is based on a legal judgment made from a survey of a variety of cases in various states that a board's reliance on NCARB procedures may be put in doubt in a court challenge if there is no legislative expression on the board's right so to rely. On the other hand, the reliance on these standards is permissive but not mandatory and is, in all cases, to be decided by the board in the board's regulations. Here it was the view of NCARB that legislators would be reluctant to fix in a statute the mandatory requirement that a national organization set the standards for the state, subject only to legislative amendment.

In sum, the *Legislative Guidelines* leaves to the boards flexibility and discretion to bring their states in line with the developing national standards for architectural registration and regulation. Such flexibility is ensured by leaving much of the detail to regulations to be promulgated by the board, while the enabling statute contains the general policy of the legislature.

## LEGISLATIVE GUIDELINES

### I DEFINITION

- A** The practice of architecture, for purposes of the registration statute, should be defined as consisting of providing or offering to provide certain services hereafter described, in connection with the design and construction, enlargement or alteration of a building or group of buildings and the space within and the site surrounding such buildings, which have as their principal purpose human occupancy or habitation. The services referred to include pre-design; programming; planning; providing designs, drawings, specifications and other technical submissions; the administration of construction contracts; and the coordination of any elements of technical submissions prepared by others including, as appropriate and without limitation, consulting engineers and landscape architects. The practice of architecture shall not include the practice of engineering, but an architect may perform such engineering work as is incidental to the practice of architecture. No person not registered

Rather than include Legislative Guidelines in the revised *NCARB Model Law and Regulations*, the task force has chosen to either include as statutory or regulatory language or as commentary where appropriate.

The practice of architecture is defined in Model Law Section 103(15).

# LEGISLATIVE GUIDELINES

nor otherwise permitted to practice under the registration statute should be permitted to engage in the practice of architecture.

Except as provided in IV B and C, no person not registered should be permitted to acknowledge himself/herself as authorized to practice architecture or to use the title “architect” when offering to perform any of the services which the practice of architecture comprises or in circumstances which could lead a reasonable person to believe that such services were being offered; except that a person registered in another jurisdiction may use the title “architect” when identifying his/her profession in circumstances which would not lead a reasonable person to believe that the person using the title “architect” is offering to perform any of the services which the practice of architecture comprises.

A person currently employed under the responsible control of an architect and who maintains in good standing a National Council of Architectural Registration Boards Record may use the title “intern architect” or “architectural intern” in conjunction with his/her current employment, but may not engage in the practice of architecture except to the extent that such practice is excepted from the requirement of registration.

- B** A partnership or corporation offering a combination of architectural services together with construction services may offer to render architectural services only if (1) an architect registered in this state or otherwise permitted to offer architectural services participates substantially in all material aspects of the offering; (2) there is written disclosure at the time of the offering that such architect is engaged by and contractually responsible to such partnership or corporation; (3) such partnership or corporation agrees that such architect will have responsible control of the architectural work and that such architect’s services will not be terminated prior to the completion of the project without the consent of the person engaging the partnership or corporation; and (4) the rendering of architectural services by such architect will conform to the provisions of the architectural registration law and the rules adopted thereunder.
- C** State statutes will continue to exempt various structures and special categories of persons from the purview of the statutes. Planning activities by planners and construction contracts by persons customarily engaged in contracting work are examples of activities which should be specifically exempted.

## COMMENTARY

The guideline adopts a definition of the practice of architecture that covers the wide variety of services that architects currently furnish and that architects are specifically trained to provide and on which applicants for registration are examined. Architects are properly concerned with the design, construction and modification of buildings, and the space within and the site surrounding such buildings. The services that an architect may be expected to perform include pre-design services, programming, planning, preparing various technical submissions, administering construction contracts, and coordinating the work produced by other design professionals working on the project, including work designed by engineers, landscape architects, and other specialty consultants. The prohibition in the statute is against a person, “not registered or otherwise permitted to practice,” rendering or offering to render the services described. No person is permitted to use the title “architect” unless he/she is registered, or unless the circumstances would not lead a reasonable person to believe that architectural services are being offered.

It is contemplated that state statutes will continue to exempt various categories of related design professions from the purview of this statute to the extent that the exercise of their profession may incidentally involve them in the practice of architecture. The importance of these exemptions should not be minimized. They should be carefully thought out to serve as a means for setting off legitimate activities of other registered design professionals from the practice of architecture.

Both architects and engineers are permitted to design structures under their respective registration statutes, but by emphasizing “human occupancy or habitation,” this guideline makes a sensible distinction between the practice of architecture and the practice of engineering.

Portions of this section of the Legislative Guidelines have been incorporated into Model Law Sections 104 and 402.

Paragraph B allows design/build firms to offer to perform architectural services only under the condition that an architect is involved during the design and construction of the project. The requirement under Clause (2) of the written disclosure is to avoid any misapprehension by the client that the architect is in a fiduciary relationship to the client.

## II REGULATION OF CONDUCT OF REGISTRANTS

- A** The state board should be authorized by statute to promulgate, as part of its regulatory function, rules of conduct governing the practice of registered architects. The statute should contain standards for the scope and content of such rules.
- B** The statute should include, as one of the enumerated grounds for revocation or suspension of registration or for the imposition of a civil fine, violation of rules of conduct promulgated by the board.
- C** The state board should review and adopt insofar as practicable the *Model Rules of Conduct* published by NCARB or equivalent rules. Some of those Rules serve as well as the foundation for regulatory legislation. For example, the Rule of Conduct (5.2) which restricts an architect's right to sign or seal technical submissions prepared by others and which sets out the requirements for "responsible control" should be part of the statutory framework of each state's regulation of practice.

### COMMENTARY

Substantially all states, explicitly or by clear inference, authorize their registration boards to adopt rules or regulations governing the conduct of architects. States whose statutes provide a "clear inference" are typically those giving the board authority to adopt all regulations necessary to carry out the registration law and subsequently empowering the board to revoke or suspend registration for misconduct. (A board's rule-making power coupled with the power of revocation or suspension based on misconduct implicitly requires further description by the rule-making process of what will constitute misconduct.)

Because a matter as serious as revocation of registration may turn on a violation of board regulations, it is improper to adopt regulations governing conduct unless the power to do so is clear in the statute. This guideline urges that all states set out that clear authority.

The statute should also contain specific standards for the scope and content of such regulations in order to protect them from attack on the grounds that they are the results of an over-broad delegation of legislative authority. For example, the statute could explicitly empower the board to adopt regulations concerning "misrepresentations, conflicts of interest, disability, violations of law, or other unprofessional conduct."

Once the statute properly empowers a board to adopt such rules, the board should proceed in accordance with its local regulations (often found in the state administrative procedure act) governing the adoption of rules by the board. Once adopted, the rules will have the force of law in most states.

Obviously, the promulgation of rules of professional conduct will be ineffective, unless a violation of the rules results in a penalty. Accordingly, the guideline advises that a statute should explicitly make a violation of the rules of conduct a ground for suspension, revocation of registration, or civil fine.

In general, such rules of conduct should be in the regulations where they can be reviewed from time to time by the board to make sure that they are compatible with architecture as it is currently being practiced by competent and ethical professionals.

NCARB publishes, and revises from time to time, recommended *Model Rules of Conduct*. A majority of the state boards have adopted these Rules as their own *Model Rules of Conduct*.

Rules of conduct are outlined in Model Law Sections 501 and 503, as well as Model Regulations R501 and R602.

# LEGISLATIVE GUIDELINES

## III QUALIFICATION FOR REGISTRATION UNDER STATE PROCEDURE

### INTRODUCTION

In 1982, this guideline was rewritten to afford state boards greater flexibility in dealing with changing national standards for education and examination. At the same time, NCARB decided to eliminate the minimum age requirement of 21, as it had earlier eliminated the citizenship or residency requirement. A short explanation is in order. In 1971, the 26th Amendment to the U.S. Constitution was ratified, extending the right to vote to 18 year olds. Many states responded by reducing the age of competency, for all purposes, to 18. In such states a minimum age requirement of 21 would run contrary to the prevailing law. Since it is inconceivable that a candidate could meet the requirements of education and training at 21 (let alone 18), retaining a minimum age in the registration statute was meaningless.

As to the elimination, some years earlier, of a citizenship or residency requirement, court decisions have left no doubt that a citizenship requirement for entry into a profession is unconstitutional. While a requirement of actual residence may be acceptable, related court decisions established that it is unconstitutional to require a certain duration of residence as a condition of registration. NCARB considers that when educational and employment opportunities encourage young architects to move from state to state, it is no longer reasonable to insist that an applicant be a resident of the state administering the examination.

- A** An applicant for registration should be required to hold a professional degree in architecture from an NAAB-accredited program and to have had such practical training as the state board, by regulations, shall deem appropriate. In lieu of the requirement of an NAAB-accredited degree, the state board may register an applicant who demonstrates, in accordance with such standards and requirements as the state board adopts by regulation, that he/she has such other educational experience as the state board deems equivalent to a professional degree in architecture from an NAAB-accredited program. The statute should permit the state board to adopt, as its own regulations relating to practical training and education, those guidelines published from time to time by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards, and should permit the state board to adopt the accreditation decisions of the National Architectural Accrediting Board.
  
- B** To be registered, the applicant should be required to pass examinations covering such subjects and graded on such basis as the state board shall, by regulations, decide. The statute should permit the state board to adopt the examinations and grading procedures of the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards.

### COMMENTARY

In A and B, flexible standards for education and training are set out. It is assumed and strongly encouraged that jurisdictions will, by regulation, bring themselves in line with national standards as they are being developed. As was discussed in the introduction, this guideline (and Guideline IV) recommends that the statute contain language authorizing the use of NCARB and the National Architecture Accrediting Board (NAAB) standards for regulatory purposes in order to avoid any challenge to that procedure.

It is important that the details of the examination not be found in the statute. It would be a great setback to the regulatory system if states were inhibited by their statute from adopting changes in the examination which are expected to occur from time to time in the future. The same is true with respect to educational and training requirements. The recommended language permits boards to adopt the NCARB-recommended education, training, and examination standards. The reference to a degree in architecture from an accredited program or similar language is already found in most state statutes.

Education requirements are covered in Model Law Section 301 and Model Regulations R301(1).

---

Examination requirements are covered in Model Law Section 301 and Model Regulations R301(3).

---

- C** If the state wishes to invest its state board with discretion to reject or take disciplinary action against an applicant who is not of “good moral character,” the statute should specify only the aspects of the applicant’s background germane to the inquiry, such as
- i) conviction for commission of a felony;
  - ii) (misstatement or misrepresentation of fact or other misconduct in connection with seeking registration, including without limitation misconduct involving violation of applicable rules protecting the integrity of the architect licensing process such as the Architect Registration Examination or the Architectural Experience Program (AXP), formerly known as the Intern Development Program (IDP);
  - iii) violation of any of the rules of conduct required of registrants and set forth in the statutes or regulations (See Guideline II); and
  - iv) practicing architecture without being registered in violation of registration laws of the jurisdiction in which the practice took place.

If the applicant’s background includes any of the foregoing, the state board should be allowed, notwithstanding, to register the applicant on the basis of suitable evidence of reform.

#### COMMENTARY

Paragraph C sets out the NCARB recommendations in the event that the statute invests its board with discretion to consider “good moral character.” These standards make clear that this test is not to be applied arbitrarily to keep out an applicant whose political views, for example, are distasteful to the board.

#### IV QUALIFICATION FOR REGISTRATION UNDER RECIPROCITY PROCEDURE

- A** Every person seeking to practice architecture in a state should be registered, if
- 1 the person holds a current and valid registration issued by a registration authority recognized by the state board; and
  - 2 the person holds a current and valid National Council of Architectural Registration Boards Certificate; and
  - 3 the person files his/her application with the state board, upon a form prescribed by the board, containing such information satisfactory to the board, concerning the person, as the board considers pertinent.
- B** A person seeking an architectural commission in a jurisdiction in which he/she is not registered should be admitted to the jurisdiction for the purpose of offering to provide architectural services, and for that purpose only, without having first been registered by the jurisdiction, if
- 1 the person holds a current and valid registration issued by a registration authority recognized by the state board; and
  - 2 the person holds a current and valid National Council of Architectural Registration Boards Certificate; and
  - 3 the person notifies the board of the jurisdiction in writing that (a) he/she holds an NCARB Certificate and is not currently registered in the jurisdiction, but will be present in the jurisdiction for the purpose of offering to provide architectural services and (b) he/she will deliver a copy of the notice referred to in (a) to every potential client to whom the person offers to provide architectural services; and
  - 4 the person provides the board of the jurisdiction with a statement of intent that he/she will apply immediately to the board for registration, if selected as the architect for a project in the jurisdiction.

While the phrase “good moral character” has been largely removed from the updated document to align with current practice, elements of this section can be found under Model Law Section 501.

---

Reciprocal registration requirements are outlined under Model Law Section 302 and Model Regulations R302.

---

The topic of “fishing” without a license is covered under Model Law Section 104(2).

---



# LEGISLATIVE GUIDELINES

The person should be prohibited from actually providing architectural services until he/she has been registered.

- C** A person seeking an architectural commission by participating in an architectural design competition for a project in a jurisdiction in which he/she is not registered should be permitted to participate in the competition, if
  - 1** the person holds a current and valid registration issued by a registration authority recognized by the state board; and
  - 2** the person holds a current and valid National Council of Architectural Registration Boards Certificate; and
  - 3** the person notifies the board of the jurisdiction in writing that he/she is participating in the competition and holds an NCARB Certificate; and
  - 4** the person provides the board of the jurisdiction with a statement of intent that he/she will apply immediately to the board for registration, if selected as the architect for the project.
- D** The foregoing provisions for registration under the reciprocity procedure are to be in addition to the provisions found in the statute for registering applicants under the examination procedure (see Guideline III) and to any provisions in the statute providing other forms of reciprocity.

## COMMENTARY

State statutes should acknowledge the procedure for interstate practice which is being followed throughout the United States; i.e., the registration of a non-resident holding the NCARB Certificate. This section of the guideline provides the mechanics by which the state board registers the Certificate holder. While this generally follows the practice of most states, to avoid any question as to the power of the board to honor the NCARB Certificate, it is advisable to set forth the procedure explicitly in the statute.

Even with the NCARB procedure accepted by most jurisdictions, the out-of-state architect has often faced a dilemma when he/she offers to render services in an initial interview with a prospective client or by entry in an architectural design competition. Technically, that interview or that entry in a design competition may violate the provisions of the local state law, in that the out-of-state architect is holding himself/herself out to be an architect (offering to render architectural services), in attempting to get the commission, without first having been registered in the jurisdiction.

Despite streamlining of the processing at NCARB Headquarters in Washington, a delay is inevitable between the time that an architect is first invited to be interviewed or is first notified of the design competition and the time that his/her Council Certificate can be forwarded to the local state board, be reviewed, and have the registration issued. To solve these problems, the guidelines adopt procedures whereby a qualified architect holding the NCARB certificate is admitted for the purpose of offering to render architectural services or for the purpose of participating in an architectural design competition without first having been registered. These procedures have worked well in the jurisdictions that have adopted them and have proved of great convenience to the architectural profession.

## V FIRM PRACTICE

- A** A partnership (including a registered limited liability partnership), a limited liability company or a corporation should be admitted to practice architecture in a state if (1) two-thirds (2/3) of the general partners (if a partnership), two-thirds (2/3) of the managers (if a limited liability company), or two-thirds (2/3) of the directors (if a corporation) are registered under the laws of any state to practice architecture or engineering; (2) one-third (1/3) of the general partners (if a partnership), one-third (1/3) of the managers (if a limited liability company), or one-third (1/3) of the directors (if a corporation) are registered under the laws of any state

Firm requirements are outlined under Model Law Section 303.

to practice architecture; and (3) the person having the practice of architecture in his/her charge is himself/herself a general partner (if a partnership), or a manager (if a limited liability company), or a director (if a corporation) and is registered to practice architecture in that state. The board should be empowered to require by regulation any partnership, limited liability company, or corporation practicing architecture in that state to file information concerning its officers, directors, managers, beneficial owners, and other aspects of its business organization, upon such forms as the board prescribes.

## COMMENTARY

While a majority of states now permit the practice of architecture in the conventional corporate and partnership forms, and in the newer limited liability company form, the restrictions placed on corporate practice and limited liability company practice (and to a lesser degree on partnership practice) are often onerous. Worse still, these restrictions are so varied among the several states as to require an architectural firm organized as a corporation or limited liability company to consult with legal counsel in all cases before accepting work in another state. The guidelines seek a reasonable, nationwide provision respecting firm practice.

The requirements are that two-thirds of the directors or managers be registered to practice architecture or engineering under the laws of any state; that one-third of the directors or managers (in other words, at least one-half of the architect and engineer directors or managers) be registered to practice architecture under the laws of any state; and that the person having the practice of architecture in his/her charge be a director or manager, and that such person be registered to practice architecture in the state of the project. (In the case of a limited liability company in which management of its business is vested in the members, the requirement is intended to apply to the members.) This guideline does not require that all the directors or managers be architects; there may be engineers sitting on the board of directors. Moreover, up to one-third of the total number of directors or managers may be laymen. For example, most states require that corporations have a minimum of three directors. Accordingly, the small closely-held corporation, having only the minimum number of directors, may have a business advisor, accountant, or other person sitting on the board with two design professionals. Larger firms may wish to have a banker, lawyer, accountant, business advisor, or real estate consultant, or several of the foregoing, sitting on the board. The guideline allows this flexibility.

The utility of a provision of the kind proposed by the guidelines is emphasized by the fact that present restrictions on firm practice have had the effect of promoting techniques for circumventing laws restricting firm practice which can be used equally by responsible and irresponsible firms. For example, it has become common for an architect associated with a corporate firm to take a contract in a restrictive state in his/her individual name, thus technically complying with the law although the work is being done by an out-of-state corporate entity. Under this practice, a construction company employing a single architect is as able to evade the restrictions as a reputable architectural firm whose entire board comprises architects. Strict enforcement to prevent such practices in order to ban the company not in control of design professionals proves impossible as a practical matter, because such enforcement would result in wholesale barring of responsible corporate architectural firms in many states. The type of rule set forth in Guideline V-A, in contrast, could be used successfully to bar entry to corporate or limited liability company firms not controlled by professionals while not forbidding practice by the vast majority of legitimate corporate or limited liability company firms that should be able to meet the requirements.

There is no requirement concerning the ownership of a firm (e.g., the stockholders of a corporation). This matter was carefully considered in drafting the guideline. There are a number of good reasons for not requiring that ownership be exclusively in the hands of design professionals. These range from a frequent situation in the small corporation where the principal of the firm wishes to bequeath his/her stock to his/her spouse or children, to the possibility of larger firms seeking public ownership in order to capitalize adequately their practice. Since there are strong reasons for not restricting ownership, these must be weighed in the balance against the reasons for imposing restrictions.

Rather than include Legislative Guidelines in the revised *NCARB Model Law and Regulations*, the task force has chosen to either include as statutory or regulatory language or as commentary where appropriate.

# LEGISLATIVE GUIDELINES

The principal, if not sole, argument for restricting ownership is that it ensures ultimate control of the firm in the hands of design professionals. But this argument is illusory. For example, a corporation, by statute, is managed by its board of directors. The role of stockholders is limited to electing and removing the directors in whom management is vested. While it is therefore true that laymen owning a majority of the shares may change the persons who constitute the board of directors, the laymen can never substitute laymen on the board of directors for professionals. Thus, the argument is reduced to the proposition that the laymen can find compliant architects more likely to do their bidding on the board of directors than the stubborn architect whom they discharged, a situation analogous to that currently existing between the owner and the architect. The architect has control over the design of a project only for so long as the owner keeps him/her under contract. If the owner is displeased with the architect or if the owner wants the architect to take action which the architect feels is unprofessional, the owner can discharge the architect and seek a more compliant architect to do his/her bidding.

Since much was to be gained by leaving the question of ownership to the discretion of the firm practitioners and very little was to be gained by imposing restrictions, it was decided that this guideline should confine itself to the composition of the firm's management.

It should be noted that the guidelines require merely that the design professionals be registered in any state and not necessarily in the state of the practice. One of the great problems confronting large firms practicing architecture is that several of the states require all directors (in the case of a corporation), all managers (in the case of a limited liability company [or all of the members in the case of a limited liability company in which management of its business is vested in the members]), and all partners (in the case of a partnership) to be registered in that state. Expense and unnecessary processing to achieve that goal is out of proportion to any useful purpose it serves.

The real protection for the public is that the person who has the project in his/her charge is a person who has qualified to practice architecture in the state. This guideline makes certain that will always be the case. In order to make clear that the architect is to be a principal of the firm, this guideline requires that he/she also be a director (if a corporation), a manager (if a limited liability company), or a general partner (if a partnership). (In the case of a limited liability company in which management of its business is vested in the members, the guideline is intended to require that he/she also be a member.) In the case of a corporation, it should be emphasized that the officers are mere employees of the corporation subject at all times to the direction of the board of directors. Thus, those present state laws requiring the architect practicing through the corporate firm to be an officer of the corporation too often find themselves dealing with a third vice president, who, except for that title, holds no position of importance in the corporate firm.

It is not the intent that a firm be registered, but only that a firm, complying with this guideline, may be a vehicle by which a registered architect may legally practice architecture.

The guidelines suggest that a state board may wish to have a special filing for firm practice so that the state will know at all times who the officers, directors, managers, and beneficial owners of the firm are. Many states have adopted such a practice.

**B** A firm otherwise qualified to practice in a state should be permitted to practice in that state under a name which does not include the names of every director (if a corporation), every manager (if a limited liability company), or every general partner (if a partnership) registered in any state to practice architecture, provided the firm complies with reasonable regulations of the state board requiring the firm to file the names, addresses, and other pertinent information concerning the directors (if a corporation), managers (if a limited liability company), or general partners (if a partnership) of the firm.

## COMMENTARY

A handful of states still proscribe use of any firm name other than a name which includes the surnames of principals. This has yielded a curious anomaly. These names and those firms gained considerable reputations; but when they went into a state that proscribed generic names, they discarded the name under which they have developed a reputation and practiced as John C. Smith

Rather than include Legislative Guidelines in the revised *NCARB Model Law and Regulations*, the task force has chosen to either include as statutory or regulatory language or as commentary where appropriate.

or Peter Jones. In such circumstances, the use of the surname is more misleading than the use of the assumed name under which the firm has developed its practice.

Again, the guidelines encourage the local state board to require the filing of a statement by firms operating under an assumed name so that the real names of principals will at all times be available.

## **VI CLASSES AND CHARACTERISTICS OF STRUCTURES WITH RESPECT TO WHICH PERSONS PERFORMING BUILDING DESIGN MAY BE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS**

### **INTRODUCTION**

Most architectural registration statutes specify various kinds of structures which may, under special conditions, be designed by unregistered persons. In an effort to provide a basis for more uniformity among jurisdictions in establishing reasonable exemptions, NCARB, through its Committee on Procedures and Documents (P&D), in 1979 initiated a study of current statutory exemptions. While the results of this effort indicated almost as many variations as there are jurisdictions, it became apparent that there were five basic characteristics of buildings which, when used in varying combinations, formed the basis of establishing exemptions. These characteristics are:

- Cost of construction
- Area or volume
- Intended use or occupancy
- Number of stories or height
- Number of units or occupants

P&D decided to study how such exemptions affect the health, safety, and welfare of the public and then to fashion a legislative guideline in the light of its findings.

As a means of expanding the information base and of examining the impact and the roles of public building officials and licensed design professionals as they relate to the safety of the consumer, NCARB, in early 1981, organized a round-table discussion, including representatives of:

- Illinois Council of Code Administrators
- AIA Division of Codes and Standards
- National Society of Professional Engineers
- Victor O. Schinnerer and Company, Inc. (Professional liability insurance)
- International Conference of Building Officials
- U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development

Building officials attending the meeting stated that the public may assume that the state or municipal building inspectors or code administrators are an effective means of assuring public health, safety, and welfare, but in practice this is rarely the case. A code administrator pointed out that while some of the building officials are indeed trained and registered as engineers and/or architects, they are a very small minority and that the majority has no professional academic background in engineering or architecture, although some do receive modest training in plan review for code compliance. The expectation that these dedicated and often overworked public servants can evaluate the technical adequacy of a complex building design is, in most instances, unrealistic.

While substantiating statistics are not available from public records, all participants at the round table agreed that their experiences would strongly support the concept that the public health, safety, and welfare can only be assured by requiring that licensed professionals design any significant improvements to real property. It was further established that few, if any, governmental building departments, inspectors, or code administrators have sufficient qualified staff to carry

Exemptions from the practice of architecture are outlined in Model Law Section 104 and Model Regulations R104.

# LEGISLATIVE GUIDELINES

out their responsibilities; and that they must depend heavily upon licensed design professionals to deliver to the public safe structures designed within the limits of current codes. To demonstrate further potential for loss to the public, it was pointed out that errors and omissions insurance is not available from any source to unregistered persons.

In the summer of 1999, NCARB distributed a questionnaire to 9,450 building officials affiliated with the three major code organizations. One of the purposes of the questionnaire was to obtain from these officials their opinions (not necessarily the requirements of their existing laws) on what exemptions should be included within their statutes which would not impose overly restrictive standards, but which would reasonably protect the public health, safety, and welfare.

Of those responding, 95 percent agreed that a registered architect or engineer is essential on any “substantial” building project. Eighty-seven percent (87%) agreed that even well-staffed building departments must rely on registered design professionals to ensure that building designs meet performance standards of modern codes. Eighty-seven percent (87%) said that registered architects and engineers should be required to perform construction contract administration services. In response to a question asking what exemptions should be permitted in a model statute, 88 percent favored limiting the exemption only to one- and two-family dwellings and farm buildings. And a substantial minority favored deleting one- or two-family dwellings from the exemption.

While current statutes, with their broadly varying exemptions, attempt to limit risk to the public by limiting the building in some way (area, height, span, cost, function, etc.), it does not necessarily follow that these limitations will accomplish that goal.

It is assumed in the following guidelines that state registration laws begin with the requirement that plans and specifications for all buildings having a principal purpose of human occupancy or habitation shall be prepared and sealed by an architect registered in the state. The guideline then suggests principles upon which appropriate exemptions from the law may be developed. (Note, however, that some jurisdictions permit no exemptions.) In 1989, the Council deleted references to the engineering registration law from these guidelines because the Council believes that the public health, safety, and welfare is best protected by having architects and not engineers responsible for the design of buildings constructed for human occupancy or habitation. The scope of other structures that require the involvement of a registered engineer should be dealt with in the engineering registration law and not in the architectural registration law.

- A** Persons not registered under this registration law may design detached single- and two-family dwellings and any accessory buildings incidental thereto, unless an architect is otherwise required by law or by the building authority having jurisdiction over the project.

## COMMENTARY

Single- and two-family dwellings have historically been designed by their owners and more recently by contractors and developers. In many instances, state statutes have continued to permit this exemption as a concession to the right of an individual to make risk decisions impacting primarily on his/her own family. As a practical matter, legislators have been unwilling to attempt to curtail the practice of an owner designing or purchasing a structure to house his/her own family.

While some statutes have attempted to limit the exemption to “designer occupied” structures, others have permitted a broader participation in the design of dwellings by omitting the limiting impact of designer occupancy. This less restrictive phrasing opens the field to contractors and developers on the premise that size and use do limit risk. On the other hand, limiting the exemption to “designer occupied” dwellings affords no protection to subsequent purchasers of the dwelling.

- B** Persons not registered under this registration law may design farm buildings, including barns, silos, sheds, or housing for farm equipment and machinery, livestock, poultry or storage, if such structures are designed to be occupied by no more than 10 persons.

Rather than include Legislative Guidelines in the revised *NCARB Model Law and Regulations*, the task force has chosen to either include as statutory or regulatory language or as commentary where appropriate.

## COMMENTARY

States having particular occupations, whose participants have traditionally designed structures for their own use, may wish to continue to permit such buildings to be designed by non-licensed persons. This guideline recognizes the political reality that long-standing custom relating to occupations involving significant numbers of participants is unlikely to be changed by members of the state legislature. Farmers probably comprise the largest single group coming under this exemption. It would be appropriate, however, to consider limiting this and other traditionally “family” occupations when the magnitude of their individual operations requires involvement of significant numbers of non-family employees. Some non-agricultural states may support other occupations which, on the basis of history and custom, may require that buildings housing these occupations be exempt.

In any case, any effective statute attempting to limit risk to the public from failures in buildings must recognize that the only certain method is to limit the number of occupants permitted in that structure. Structural limitations in the building design (area, height, span, etc.) and building cost have no limiting effect on the numbers of people who may occupy the building and cannot be relied upon as effective means of protecting the public. Structural failures in tall single-story buildings erected on or near property lines or rights-of-way may compromise the safety of persons nearby. Limiting exempt structures to a single story, fixing maximum heights, and requiring substantial setbacks from property lines and rights-of-way will tend to localize the impact of any failure. It follows from the last restriction that, without engaging a registered design professional, no building may be built close to the property line.

The number of persons allowed to be put at risk is a judgment to be made by each jurisdiction.

- C** Persons not registered under this law may design particular features of a building when such features do not affect structural or other safety features of the building and when the work contemplated by the design does not require the issuance of a permit under applicable building codes.

## COMMENTARY

This exemption would apply to any structure, including dwellings, factories, offices, and other commercial buildings, and recognizes that in many circumstances, competent, skilled trades-people can do the work. The references to structural and life-safety aspects are particularly important in instances where codes have not been adopted.

## VII REQUIRING THAT AN ARCHITECT BE ENGAGED DURING THE CONSTRUCTION OF A PROJECT

- A** An owner who proceeds to have constructed a project having as its principal purpose human occupancy or habitation and not exempted under Section VI shall be deemed to be engaged himself/herself in the practice of architecture unless he/she has employed an architect to perform at least minimum construction contract administration services, including (i) periodic site visits, (ii) shop drawing review, and (iii) reporting to the owner and building official any violations of codes or substantial deviations from the contract documents which the architect observed.
- B** It shall be the project design architect’s obligation to report to the state board and to the building official if he/she is not engaged to provide construction contract administration services described in Paragraph A.
- C** A state board may waive these requirements with respect to a particular project or class of projects if it determines that the public is adequately protected without the necessity of an architect performing the services described in Paragraph A.

Construction administration is addressed in the commentary on Model Law Section 103(15)(i).

# LEGISLATIVE GUIDELINES

## COMMENTARY

This guideline increases the required role of the design architect during construction to at least the listed minimum of construction contract administration services. By stating that an owner who fails to engage an architect to perform such services for a project having as its principal purpose human occupancy or habitation is deemed to be engaged in the practice of architecture, it gives the state board legal power to seek a remedy against the owner failing to meet the requirement.

The origin of this provision was the statement of a significant number of building officials taking part in a 1981 NCARB survey that contracts for professional services that terminate upon completion of construction documents, which do not then provide for professional administration during construction, often result in buildings that do not meet code requirements that were specified in the documents. (In a 1999 survey of building officials, 87 percent of the respondents favored requiring that architects and engineers perform on-site observation during construction.) The Council believes that in order to effectively protect the public health, safety, and welfare, statutes must include language requiring the retention of registered architects to provide responsible professional involvement throughout the construction process on all non-exempt structures.

The guideline suggests that the design architect be engaged for at least the minimum of construction phase professional services which include periodic site visits, shop drawing review, and reporting to the owner and the building official any violations of codes or substantial deviations from the contract documents which the architect observes. Most agreements between architects and their clients require that the architect report any observed code violations and defects in the work to the owner. The building codes of many jurisdictions require that a registered architect or engineer perform the other construction contract administration services listed in the guideline. For example, the city of Boston requires an architect or engineer to make at least one site visit per week, to be responsible for inspecting all phases of construction, and to notify the building official of any code violations, discrepancies between the design documents and the work in progress, and any condition constituting a hazard, which the architect observes. The International Building Code requires special inspections by a registered design professional.

Under legislation enacted pursuant to this guideline, if an architect is not engaged to perform the designated minimum construction phase services, then the owner is deemed to be himself/herself engaged in the unauthorized practice of architecture. This will allow the state board to seek an injunction, civil fines, and/or criminal complaints as appropriate to the circumstances and as permitted by the relevant state law. The enforcement role of the state board and local building official is aided by the design architect's obligation under the guideline to make both the state board and local building official aware of situations in which the design architect is not engaged to provide construction contract administration services. Presumably, the level of enforcement would be commensurate with the risk to the public health, safety, and welfare. For example, if an owner did not engage an architect to provide construction phase services in connection with the construction of a major downtown office building, the first course of action for a state board likely would be to seek an injunction to prevent the further construction of the building. A criminal complaint might be sought in circumstances where an owner has repeatedly disregarded this rule at peril to the public health, safety, and welfare. Civil fines might be imposed both to discourage transgressions of the law and to assist in funding enforcement efforts.

Of course, state boards should be free to waive these requirements for projects that do not require an architect to perform construction contract administration services in order to adequately protect the public. Structures that may be designed without the involvement of a registered architect under Section VI of the guidelines, for example, should also be exempted from the requirement that an architect be engaged to perform construction phase services. Where a public agency has its own experienced construction contract administration staff, the state board may exempt the agency's projects from this requirement. The board should be able to exempt both specific projects and categories of projects.

Rather than include Legislative Guidelines in the revised *NCARB Model Law and Regulations*, the task force has chosen to either include as statutory or regulatory language or as commentary where appropriate.

## VIII PRACTICING ARCHITECTURE

- A** While violation of the architectural registration law by unregistered persons should be a crime, the state board should also be authorized, after a hearing, to impose civil fines of up to a stated amount, such as \$3,000, and to issue orders to cease against unregistered persons and persons aiding or abetting unregistered persons. The board, as well as the state attorney general and county or other local law enforcement authorities, should be authorized to seek injunctions against practice by unregistered persons and the aiding or abetting of such practice, and judicial enforcement of civil fines imposed by the board.
- B** All plans, specifications, and other technical submissions (“technical submissions”) prepared in the course of practicing architecture (as defined in Guideline I) and required to be filed with state or local building or public safety officials should be sealed by an architect. If state law provides certain exceptions to the general requirement that technical submissions be sealed, then the person filing the technical submissions should specify on them the state law exempting the preparation of those technical submissions. Any permit issued on the basis of technical submissions not complying with these requirements shall be invalid.

### COMMENTARY

Virtually all state laws make the unregistered practice of architecture a crime. Yet most state boards have found that busy public prosecutors are rarely persuaded to prosecute unregistered persons practicing architecture. Except where life or property may already have suffered, prosecutors have generally given priority to “more serious” crimes. Authorizing the board itself to impose a civil fine after a hearing will unburden busy prosecutors and at the same time provide a more fitting sanction for many cases of unregistered practice. New Jersey has long had such authority and has used it with great effect. Many other states also have legislative authorization to impose civil fines. Where a fine remains unpaid or where the board believes that a court injunction is necessary to halt continuing unregistered practice, the board itself, as well as other public law enforcement authorities, should be authorized to apply to courts to enforce the board’s orders to pay the fine or to cease the unregistered practice.

Local and state building and public safety officials have historically relied on the professional expertise implied by professional seals affixed to plans filed to obtain governmental permits. Therefore, state boards should consider pressing for including the substance of Guideline VII B in statutes, building codes, and other codes applicable throughout their states. By placing the burden of certifying the applicability of exemptions on applicants, they as well as building officials can be expected to aid enforcement of the seal requirement. By providing that permits erroneously issued without the required seals are invalid, NCARB expects private enforcement of these provisions by owners and their lenders.

## IX PRACTICE BY FOREIGN ARCHITECTS

A person duly registered as an architect outside of the United States and Canada should be allowed to practice architecture in affiliation with a local architect within a state under the following conditions:

- A** The foreign architect must show that he/she holds a current registration in good standing which allows him/her to use the title “architect” and to engage in the unlimited practice of architecture in his/her national jurisdiction.
- B** The foreign architect must show that a bilateral agreement exists between NCARB and the national registration authority of his/her national jurisdiction.
- C** The foreign architect must affiliate with an architect duly registered in the state, who shall take responsible control over all aspects of the architectural services for any project in which the foreign architect is involved, and who shall file a written statement with the state board identifying the foreign architect, describing the project, and describing the foreign architect’s role.

Fines for practicing without a license are addressed under Model Law Section 503 and Model Regulations R503.

Technical submissions are addressed in Model Law Section 103(17).

Requirements for foreign architects are outlined in Model Regulations R301(6) and R302(1).



# LEGISLATIVE GUIDELINES

**D** The [foreign] architect must use the title: “[X], a foreign architect, in consultation with [Y], an architect registered in [state].”

## COMMENTARY

In 1998, the Council Board presented to the Annual Meeting a proposal by which foreign architects would be permitted to engage in architectural practice in the United States provided a U.S.-registered architect took responsible control over all aspects of the services to be performed. This proposal would require an agreement between NCARB, on the one hand, and the equivalent national registration body in the foreign country, on the other, before an architect registered in the foreign country would be permitted to engage in architectural practice in the United States. In contrast with inter-recognition agreements, such as the one between the U.S. and Canada, which accepts the two registration systems as sufficiently similar as to permit a registered architect in Canada and a registered architect in the United States freedom to practice in the other country, such agreements may be reached with countries whose registration requirements vary substantially from our own. State boards are encouraged to accept this procedure nonetheless because the public is protected by the role of the U.S. architect exercising responsible control over all aspects of the work.

Based on the 1998 report, the Council adopted the notion of bilateral accords in principle, asking that a legislative guideline be submitted to the 1999 Annual Meeting. That was done, and the Council adopted the new guideline without dissent.



## Section 1 – Definitions

The following words as used in Sections 1 to 13 inclusive, unless the context otherwise requires, shall have the following meaning:

**“Architect.”**

Any person who engages in the practice of architecture as hereinafter defined.

**“Architect Emeritus.”**

Means an honorific title granted to a previously registered architect who has retired from the active practice architecture.

**“Board.”**

The Board of Registration of Architects established by **[Here, make reference to statute establishing Board; if no separate statute exists which sets out the composition of Board, terms, compensation, etc., insert those provisions as “Section 2–Board” and renumber existing Section 2 and all subsequent sections.]**.

**“Good moral character.”**

Such character as will enable a person to discharge the fiduciary duties of an architect to his/her client and to the public for the protection of health, safety, and welfare. Evidence of inability to discharge such duties shall include the commission of an offense justifying discipline under Section 7.

**“Practice of architecture.”**

Providing or offering to provide those services, hereinafter described, in connection with the design and construction, enlargement, or alteration of a building or group of buildings and the space within and the site surrounding such buildings, which have as their principal purpose human occupancy or habitation. The services referred to include pre-design, programming, planning, providing designs, drawings, specifications and other technical submissions, the administration of construction contracts, and the coordination of any elements of technical submissions prepared by others including, as appropriate and without limitation, consulting engineers and landscape architects; provided that the practice of architecture shall not include the practice of engineering as defined in [Statute Reference], but a registered architect may perform such engineering work as is incidental to the practice of architecture.

**“Prototypical building.”**

Any commercial building or space within a commercial building that is intended to be constructed in multiple locations, and in fact then has been constructed in multiple locations, and which conveys an owner’s intended uniform business program, plan, or image.

**“Prototypical building documents.”**

Technical submissions for prototypical buildings that are prepared by or under the responsible control of an architect then registered in any United States jurisdiction and holding a current and valid certification issued by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards, that identify such architect together with the architect’s registration number, jurisdiction of registration, and National Council of Architectural Registration Boards Certificate number and that are marked “Prototypical Design Documents Not for Construction.” Prototypical building documents do not comprise a final, comprehensive set of design and construction documents because a prototypical building also requires adaptations for local conditions, including site conditions, and may require additional design as well.

**“Registered architect.”**

An architect holding a current registration.

**“Registration.”**

The certificate of registration issued by the Board.

---

Definitions can be found in Model Law Section 103 and Model Regulations R103.

---

While “Architect Emeritus” is no longer included as a definition, it is addressed in Model Law Section 308 and Model Regulations R308.

---

While “Good Moral Character” is no longer included as a definition, it is addressed in Model Law Section 301.

---

While “Registered architect” is no longer included as a separate definition, for consistency the reference is now the term “Architect.”

---

### “Responsible control.”

That amount of control over and detailed professional knowledge of the content of technical submissions during their preparation as is ordinarily exercised by a registered architect applying the required professional standard of care, including but not limited to an architect’s integration of information from manufacturers, suppliers, installers, the architect’s consultants, owners, contractors, or other sources the architect reasonably trusts that is incidental to and intended to be incorporated into the architect’s technical submissions if the architect has coordinated and reviewed such information. Other review, or review and correction, of technical submissions after they have been prepared by others does not constitute the exercise of responsible control because the reviewer has neither control over nor detailed professional knowledge of the content of such submissions throughout their preparation.

### “Technical Submissions.”

Designs, drawings, specifications, studies, and other technical documents prepared in the course of practicing architecture. All technical submissions shall be identified by date and by the name and address of the architect or the architect’s firm.

## Section 2 – Fees

**[Here, set out fee structure for all matters for which a fee is set by statute, and/or identify procedure for establishing fees which are set other than by statute. Do not include examination fees.]**

## Section 3 – Registration Qualifications

Every person applying to the Board for initial registration shall submit an application accompanied by the fee established in accordance with Section 2, with satisfactory evidence that such person holds an accredited professional degree in architecture or has completed such other education as the Board deems equivalent to an accredited professional degree. If an applicant is qualified in accordance with the preceding sentence, such person shall then provide the Board with satisfactory evidence that such person has completed such practical training in architectural work as the Board requires and has passed an examination on such technical and professional subjects as are accepted by the Board. None of the examination materials shall be considered public records **[for purposes of state public records act]**. The Board may exempt from such written examination an applicant who holds a current and valid certification issued by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards. The Board may accept as its own the requirements governing practical training and education published from time to time by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards. The Board may also accept the examinations and grading procedures of the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards and the accreditation decisions of the National Architectural Accrediting Board. The Board shall issue its registration to each applicant who is found to be of good moral character and who satisfies the requirements set forth in this Section. Such registration shall be effective upon issuance.

Any person who holds a current and valid certification issued by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards, who holds a current and valid registration issued by a registration authority recognized by the Board, who files his/her application with the Board on a form prescribed by the Board containing information pertinent to such person as is satisfactory to the Board, and who pays such fee as is prescribed by the Board shall have satisfied the basic education, experience, and national examination requirements of the Board for registration.

## Section 3A – Registration of Military Personnel

The board may, upon presentation of satisfactory evidence by an applicant for licensure, accept education, training, or service completed by an individual as a member of any branch of the military toward the qualifications to receive their license. The board shall promulgate rules to implement this section.

“Responsible control” has been renamed “Responsible Charge” in the updated document, better reflecting current practice.

---

---

Fees can be found in Model Regulations R313.

---

Registration Qualifications can be found under Model Law Article III – Licensing, Sections 301 and 302 and Model Regulations R301 and R302. In line with current board language, the task force has provided a clearer separation between initial licensure qualifications and reciprocal licensure qualifications.

---

The task force has also included the concept of Firm Registration in Model Law Section 303.

---

Licensure requirements for military personnel can be found under Model Regulations R301(5).

---

## Section 4 – Registration Renewal

The Board shall mail yearly **[or state other time interval]** to every registered architect an application for renewal of registration. Such application, properly filled out and accompanied by the renewal fee established in accordance with Section 2, shall be returned to the Board on or before the date established by the Board. After review of the facts stated in the general renewal application, the Board shall issue a registration which shall be valid for one year **[or state other time interval]**. Any holder of a registration who fails to renew his/her application on or before the prescribed date shall, before again engaging in the practice of architecture within the state, be required to apply for reinstatement, pay the prescribed fee, and, in circumstances deemed appropriate by the Board, be required to be reexamined.

There is hereby created, for registration renewal purposes, a status to be known as “architect emeritus,” which shall apply to architects who are retired and not practicing any aspects of Architecture and who are 65 years of age or older or have been registered for a minimum of “10” years [in their state].

**[States requiring that each registered architect demonstrate continuing education should include the following]** A registered architect must demonstrate completion of annual continuing education activities. The Board shall by regulation describe such activities acceptable to the Board and the documentation of such activities required by the Board. The Board may decline to renew a registration if the architect’s continuing education activities do not meet the standards set forth in the Board’s regulations.

## Section 5 – Certificate of Registration

Every registered architect having a place of business or employment within the state shall display his/her certificate of registration in a conspicuous place in such place of business or employment. A new certificate of registration, to replace a lost, destroyed or mutilated certificate, shall be issued by the Board upon payment of a fee established in accordance with Section 2 and such certificate shall be stamped or marked “duplicate.”

## Section 6 – Seal

Every registered architect shall have a seal of a design authorized by the Board by regulation. All technical submissions, which are (a) required by public authorities for building permits or regulatory approvals, or (b) are intended for construction purposes, including all addenda and other changes to such submissions, shall be sealed and signed by the architect. The signature and seal may be electronic. By signing and sealing a technical submission the architect represents that the architect was in responsible control over the content of such technical submissions during their preparation and has applied the required professional standard of care. An architect may sign and seal technical submissions only if the technical submissions were: (i) prepared by the architect; (ii) prepared by persons under the architect’s responsible control; (iii) prepared by another architect registered in the same jurisdiction if the signing and sealing architect has reviewed the other architect’s work and either has coordinated the preparation of the work or has integrated the work into his/her own technical submissions; or (iv) prepared by another architect registered in any United States jurisdiction and holding a current and valid certification issued by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards if (a) the signing and sealing architect has reviewed the other architect’s work and has integrated the work into his/her own technical submissions and (b) the other architect’s technical submissions are prototypical building documents. An architect may also sign and seal drawings, specifications or other work which is not required by law to be prepared by an architect if the architect has reviewed such work and has integrated it into his/her own technical submissions. No public official charged with the enforcement duties set forth in [statutory references for building officials] shall accept or approve any technical submissions involving the practice of architecture unless the technical submissions have been sealed as required by this Section or the applicant has certified thereon to the applicability of a specific exception under Section 11 permitting the preparation of such technical submissions by a person not registered hereunder. A building permit

Registration renewal information can be found under Model Law Section 305 and Model Regulations R305.

---

Continuing education has become its own section under Model Law Section 304 and Model Regulations R304.

---

This section is not included in the revised document to be consistent with contemporary practice and state requirements.

---

Language regarding seals can be found under Model Law Section 401 and Model Regulations R401.

---

issued with respect to technical submissions which do not conform with the requirements of this Section shall be invalid. Any registered architect signing or sealing technical submissions not prepared by that architect but prepared under the architect's responsible control by persons not regularly employed in the office where the architect is resident, shall maintain and make available to the board upon request for at least five years following such signing and sealing, adequate and complete records demonstrating the nature and extent of the architect's control over and detailed knowledge of such technical submissions throughout their preparation. Any registered architect signing or sealing technical submissions integrating the work of another architect into the registered architect's own work as permitted under clauses (iii) or (iv) above shall maintain and make available to the board upon request for at least five years following such signing and sealing, adequate and complete records demonstrating the nature and extent of the registered architect's review of and integration of the work of such other architect's work into his/her own technical submissions, and that such review and integration met the required professional standard of care.

### **Section 7 – Disciplinary Powers**

The Board may revoke, suspend, or annul a registration, or impose a civil penalty in an amount not greater than [ ] thousand dollars for each violation, upon proof satisfactory to the Board that any person has violated the provisions of this Chapter or any rules promulgated by the Board under **[statutory reference giving Board authority to establish rules and regulations]**. In hearing matters arising under this Section, the Board may take into account suitable evidence of reform.

### **Section 8 – Disciplinary Procedures**

Charges against any person involving any matter coming within the jurisdiction of the Board shall be in writing and shall be filed with the Board. Such charges, at the discretion of the Board, shall be heard within a reasonable time after being so filed. The accused person shall have the right at such hearing to appear personally with or without counsel, to cross-examine adverse witnesses, and to produce evidence and witnesses in his/her defense. The Board shall set the time and place for such hearing and shall cause a copy of the charges, together with a notice of the time and place fixed for the hearing, to be sent by registered mail to the accused person, at his/her latest place of residence or business known to the Board, at least [ ] days before such date. If after such hearing the Board finds the accused person has violated any of the provisions of this Chapter or any of the rules promulgated by the Board, it may issue any order described in Section 7. If the Board finds no such violation, then it shall enter an order dismissing the charges. If the order revokes, suspends or annuls an architect's registration, the Board shall so notify, in writing, the State Secretary and the Clerk of the city or town in the state wherein such architect has a place of business, if any.

The Board may re-issue a registration to any person whose registration has been revoked. Application for the reissuance of said registration shall be made in such a manner as the Board may direct, and shall be accompanied by a fee established in accordance with Section 2.

### **Section 9 – Registration *Prima Facie* Evidence**

Every registration issued and remaining in force shall be *prima facie* evidence in all courts of the state that the person named therein is legally registered as an architect for the period for which it is issued, and of all other facts stated therein.

### **Section 10 – Prohibition**

Except as hereinafter set forth in Section 11, no person shall directly or indirectly engage in the practice of architecture in the state or use the title "Architect," "Registered Architect," "Architectural designer," or display or use any words, letters, figures, titles, sign, card, advertisement, or other

Language regarding disciplinary authority can be found under Model Law Section 501 and Model Regulations R501.

---

This section has been separated into "Disciplinary Procedures" (Model Law Section 502/Regulations R502) and "Disciplinary and Other Enforcement Actions (Model law Section 503/Regulations R503).

---

This section can be found under Model Law Section 310 and Model Regulations R310.

---

This section has been renamed "Unlawful Practice" and can be found under Model Law Section 402 and Model Regulations R402.

---

symbol or device indicating or tending to indicate that such person is an architect or is practicing architecture, unless he/she is registered under the provisions of this Chapter, except that a person registered in another jurisdiction or a person retired from the practice of architecture may use the title “architect” when identifying his/her profession in circumstances which would not lead a reasonable person to believe that the person using the title “architect” is offering to perform any of the services which the practice of architecture comprises. No person shall aid or abet any person, not registered under the provisions of this Chapter, in the practice of architecture.

## Section 10A – Construction Contract Administration Services Required

1. The Owner of any real property who allows a Project to be constructed on such real property shall be engaged in the practice of architecture unless such Owner shall have employed or shall have caused others to have employed a registered architect to furnish Construction Contract Administration services with respect to such Project.
2. For purposes of this Section the following terms shall have the following meanings:
  - a) “Owner” shall mean with respect to any real property any of the following persons: (i) the holder of a mortgage secured by such real property; (ii) the holder, directly or indirectly, of an equity interest in such real property exceeding 10 percent of the aggregate equity interests in such real property; (iii) the record owner of such real property; or (iv) the lessee of all or any portion of such real property when the lease covers all of that portion of such real property upon which the Project is being constructed, the lessee has significant approval rights with respect to the Project, and the lease, at the time the construction of the Project begins, has a remaining term of not less than 10 years.
  - b) “Project” shall mean the construction, enlargement, or alteration of a building, other than a building exempted by the provisions of Section 11.1, which has as its principal purpose human occupancy or habitation.
  - c) “Construction Contract Administration Services” shall comprise at least the following services: (i) visiting the construction site on a regular basis as is necessary to determine that the work is proceeding generally in accordance with the technical submissions submitted to the building official at the time the building permit was issued; (ii) processing shop drawings, samples, and other submittals required of the contractor by the terms of construction contract documents; and (iii) notifying an Owner and the Building Official of any code violations; changes which affect code compliance; the use of any materials, assemblies, components, or equipment prohibited by a code, major or substantial changes between such technical submissions and the work in progress; or any deviation from the technical submissions which he/she identifies as constituting a hazard to the public, which he/she observes in the course of performing his/her duties.
  - d) “Building Official” shall mean the person appointed by the municipality or state subdivision having jurisdiction over the Project to have principal responsibility for the safety of the Project as finally built **[or use state statute or building code language]**.
3. If the registered architect who sealed the technical submissions which were submitted to the Building Official at the time the building permit was issued has not been employed to furnish Construction Contract Administration Services at the time such registered architect issued such technical submissions, he/she shall note on such technical submissions that he/she has not been so employed. If he/she is not employed to furnish Construction Contract Administration Services when construction of the Project begins, he/she shall file, not later than 30 days after such construction begins, with the Board and with the Building Official, on a form prescribed by the Board, a notice setting forth the names of the Owner or Owners known to him/her, the address of the Project, and the name, if known to him/her, of the registered architect employed to perform Construction Contract Administration Services. If he/she believes that no registered architect has been so employed, he/she shall so state on the form. Any registered architect who fails to place the note on his/her technical submissions or to file such notice, as required by this paragraph, shall have violated the provisions of this chapter and shall be subject to discipline as set forth herein.

Aspects of this concept have been absorbed into other defined terms in Section 103.

4. If the Board determines, with respect to a particular Project or class of Projects, that the public is adequately protected without the necessity of a registered architect performing Construction Contract Administration Services, the Board may waive the requirements of this Section with respect to such Project or class of Projects.

## Section 11 – Exceptions

Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to prevent:

1. The practice of architecture performed in connection with any of the following:
  - a) A detached single- or two-family dwelling and any accessory buildings incidental thereto, unless an architect is otherwise required by law or by the building authority having jurisdiction over the project; or
  - b) Farm buildings, including barns, silos, sheds, or housing for farm equipment and machinery, livestock, poultry, or storage, if such structures are designed to be occupied by no more than 10 persons; or
  - c) Any construction of particular features of a building, if the construction of such features does not require the issuance of a permit under any applicable building code and does not affect structural or other life-safety aspects of the building.
2. The preparation of submissions to an architect by manufacturers, suppliers, installers, the architect's consultants, owners, contractors, or others of any materials, components, equipment, or other information incidental to the architect's design of the entire project that describe or illustrate the use of such submissions.
3. The preparation of any details or shop drawings required of the contractor by the terms of the construction documents.
4. The management of construction contracts by persons customarily engaged in contracting work.
5. The preparation of technical submissions or the administration of construction contracts by persons acting under the responsible control of a registered architect.
6. Officers and employees of the United States of America from engaging in the practice of architecture as employees of said United States of America.
7. The following entities: a partnership (including a registered limited liability partnership), limited liability company, or corporation (including a professional corporation) from performing or holding itself out as able to perform any of the services involved in the practice of architecture; provided, that two-thirds of the general partners (if a partnership), or two-thirds of the managers (if a limited liability company), or two-thirds of the directors (if a corporation) are registered under the laws of any United States jurisdiction as architects or engineers and that one-third are registered as architects; and further provided that any agreement to perform such services shall be executed on behalf of the entity by an officer of the entity with authority to contractually bind the entity, a general partner, manager, or director, as the case may be, who holds registration in this state, and that an officer, general partner, manager, or director who holds registration in this state will exercise responsible control over the particular services contracted for by the partnership, limited liability company, or corporation; and provided further that the partnership, limited liability company, or corporation furnishes the Board with such information about its organization and activities as the Board shall require by regulation. "Managers" shall mean the members of a limited liability company in which management of its business is vested in the members, and the managers of a limited liability company in which management of its business is vested in one or more managers.
8. A partnership (including a registered limited liability partnership), limited liability company, or corporation (including a professional corporation) from offering a combination of (i) services involved in the practice of architecture and (ii) construction services; provided that
  - a) a registered architect or person otherwise permitted under paragraph 9 of this Section to offer architectural services participates substantially in all material aspects of the offering;

This section has been streamlined and renamed "Activities and Individuals Excluded from the Practice of Architecture" and can be found under Model Law Section 104 and Model Regulations R104.



## MODEL LAW

- b) there is written disclosure at the time of the offering that a registered architect is engaged by and contractually responsible to such partnership, limited liability company, or corporation;
  - c) such partnership, limited liability company, or corporation agrees that the registered architect will have responsible control of the work and that such architect's services will not be terminated without the consent of the person engaging the partnership, limited liability company, or corporation, and;
  - d) the rendering of architectural services by such registered architect will conform to the provisions of the Chapter and the rules adopted hereunder.
9. A person, who holds a current and valid certification issued by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards but who is not currently registered in the jurisdiction, from offering to provide the professional services involved in the practice of architecture; provided that he/she shall not perform any of the professional services involved in the practice of architecture until registered as hereinbefore provided; and further provided that he/she notifies the Board in writing that (i) he/she holds an NCARB Certificate and is not currently registered in the jurisdiction, but will be present in **[the State]** for the purpose of offering to provide architectural services; (ii) he/she will deliver a copy of the notice referred to in (i) to every potential client to whom the person offers to provide architectural services; and (iii) he/she will provide the Board with a statement of intent that he/she will apply immediately to the Board for registration, if selected as the architect for a project in **[the State]**.
10. A person, who holds a current and valid certification issued by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards but who is not currently registered in the jurisdiction, from seeking an architectural commission by participating in an architectural design competition for a project in **[the State]**; provided that he/she notifies the Board in writing that (i) he/she holds an NCARB Certificate and is not currently registered in the jurisdiction, but will be present in **[the State]** for the purpose of participating in an architectural design competition; (ii) he/she will deliver a copy of the notice referred to in (i) to every person conducting an architectural design competition in which the person participates; and (iii) he/she will provide the Board with a statement of intent that he/she will apply immediately to the Board for registration, if selected as the architect for the project.
11. A person who is not currently registered in this state, but who is currently registered in another United States or Canadian jurisdiction, from providing uncompensated (other than reimbursement of expenses) professional services at the scene of an emergency at the request of a public officer, public safety officer, or municipal or county building inspector acting in an official capacity. "Emergency" shall mean earthquake, eruption, flood, storm, hurricane, or other catastrophe that has been designated as a major disaster or emergency by the President of the United States or **[the governor or other duly authorized official of the state]**.
12. An individual, registered and practicing in a nation other than the United States or Canada (a "foreign architect") from practicing in this jurisdiction, so long as such practice is in strict accordance with the provisions of this subsection:
- a) The foreign architect must show that he/she holds a current registration in good standing which allows him/her to use the title "architect" and to engage in the "unlimited practice of architecture" (defined as the ability to provide services on any type building in any state, province, territory, or other political subdivision of his/her national jurisdiction).
  - b) The foreign architect must show that a bilateral agreement exists between NCARB and the national registration authority of his/her national jurisdiction.
  - c) An architect registered in this jurisdiction shall take responsible control over all aspects of the architectural services for said project.
  - d) The foreign architect may not seek, solicit, or offer to render architectural services in this jurisdiction, except with the material participation of the architect referred to in (c) above.

- e) Promptly after the foreign architect has been selected to provide architectural services for a project within this jurisdiction, the architect referred to in (c) above must file a statement with the Board, (1) identifying the foreign architect, (2) describing the project, and (3) describing the foreign architect's role.
- f) In all aspects of offering or providing architectural services within this jurisdiction, the foreign architect must use the title "[X], a foreign architect in consultation with [Y], an architect registered in **[this jurisdiction]**."

**13.** A person currently employed under the responsible control of an architect, and who maintains in good standing a National Council of Architectural Registration Boards Record, from using the title "intern architect" or "architectural intern" **[some states allow both; some only one]** in conjunction with his/her current employment. Such person may not engage in the practice of architecture except to the extent permitted by other provisions of this Section 11.

## Section 12 – Enforcement

The Board shall be charged with the enforcement of the provisions of Sections 1 through 11 inclusive and of the rules adopted hereunder. If any person refuses to obey any decision or order of the Board, the Board or, upon the request of the Board, the Attorney General or the appropriate District Attorney shall file an action for the enforcement of such decision or order, including injunctive relief, in the **[designate court with appropriate jurisdiction]**. After due hearing, the court shall order the enforcement of such decision or order, or any part thereof, if legally and properly made by the Board and, where appropriate, injunctive relief.

## Section 13 – Penalties

Whoever violates any provisions of Sections 1 to 11, inclusive, shall be punished by a fine of not more than [ ] thousand dollars or by imprisonment in a jail or house of correction for not more than [ ] months, or both.

---

This section can be found under Model Law Section 501 and Model Regulations R501.

---

This section has been incorporated into Model Law Section 503 and Model Regulations R503.

---

## **NOTE ON THE CONSTITUTIONAL LIMITS OF DELEGATION OF REGULATORY STANDARDS**

The constitution of each state provides that the lawmaking power of the state shall be vested in its legislature. A state legislature may delegate its lawmaking power to administrative agencies as long as the legislature provides sufficient guidance for the proper exercise of that power. While lawmaking powers may not be delegated to non-governmental bodies, courts allow the incorporation of standards set by non-governmental bodies into statutes and regulations if the administrative agency, such as the architectural registration board, retains the discretion to approve or disapprove the standards. *Madrid v. St. Joseph's Hosp.*, 928 P.2d 250, 257, 258 (N.M. 1996). In such a case, the legislature “does not give the outside entity the power to determine what the law will be”. See *id.* at 256. See also *Bd. of Trustees of the Employees' Ret. Sys. Of the City of Baltimore v. Mayor and City Council of Baltimore City*, 562 A. 2d 720, 730 (Md. 1989), *Sutherland v. Ferguson*, 397 P.2d 335, 340 (Kan. 1964); *Tain v. State Bd. of Chiropractic Exam'rs*, 30 Cal.Rptr.3d 330, 347 (Cal. Ct. App. 2005).

For these reasons, the Model Law is permissive in allowing a state architectural registration board to adopt the education, training, and examination requirements promulgated by NCARB. (“The Board may adopt as its own regulations governing practical training and education those guidelines published from time to time by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards. The Board may also adopt the examinations and grading procedures of the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards and the accreditation decisions of the National Architectural Accrediting Board.”) The Model Regulations also permit the Board to accept NCARB education, training and examination requirements from time to time (“as accepted by the Board from time to time”). Also, the Model Regulations provide in Section 100.301(B) that an applicant may show that other experience is equivalent or better than that required by the NCARB standards.

Even if the NCARB standards were explicitly required by law or regulation, many courts have upheld such incorporation “where the standards are issued by a well-recognized, independent authority, and provide guidance on technical and complex matters within the entity’s area of expertise”. *Bd. of Trustees*, 562A. 2d at 731 and cases cited. While NCARB is a non-governmental body, its only members who set its policies are state and territorial boards of registration of architects.

While informed by NCARB legal counsel, the revised document does not explicitly include legal theory explanations.

---



# MODEL REGULATIONS

## **SCOPE; DEFINITIONS**

### **100.001 Purpose**

These rules and regulations are set forth for the purpose of interpreting and implementing **[cited statute]** establishing the Board, and conferring upon it responsibility for registration of architects and the regulation of the practice of architecture.

### **100.002 Citation**

These rules and regulations shall be known, and may be cited, as **[popular name]**.

### **100.003 Board's Regulatory Authority**

These rules and regulations are promulgated under authority of **[cited statute]**, and in conformity with applicable provisions of the state administrative procedure act. **[cited statute]**

### **100.004 Severability**

If any provisions of these regulations or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is invalid, such invalidity shall not affect other provisions or the application of these regulations which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of these regulations are declared to be severable.

### **100.005 Terms Defined by Statute**

Terms defined in **[cited statute]** shall have the same meanings when used in these regulations unless the context or subject matter clearly requires a different interpretation.

### **100.006 Terms Defined Herein**

As used in these regulations, the following terms shall have the following meanings unless the context or subject matter clearly requires a different interpretation.

#### **Applicant**

An individual who has submitted an application for registration to the Board.

#### **Architect**

[Presumed to be defined in statute. If not, incorporate definition from Model Law.]

#### **Education Requirements**

The education requirements including equivalences established from time to time by NCARB as the education requirements for certification by NCARB, as accepted by the Board from time to time.

#### **Examination**

The Architect Registration Examination® (ARE®) prepared by and administered through NCARB, as accepted by the Board from time to time.

#### **NCARB**

The National Council of Architectural Registration Boards.

#### **Practice of Architecture**

**[Presumed to be defined in statute. If not, incorporate definition from Model Law]**

#### **Prototypical Building**

Any commercial building or space within a commercial building that is intended to be constructed in multiple locations, and in fact then has been constructed in multiple locations, and which conveys an owner's intended uniform business program, plan or image.

Purpose and authority are outlined in R102.

---

Severability is addressed in Model Law Section 701 and Model Regulations R701.

---

Unless otherwise noted, definitions can be found in Model Regulations R103.

---

The term "Applicant" was moved to Model Law Section 103.

---

The term "Architect" was moved to Model Law Section 103.

---

Education requirements were moved to Model Law Section 103.

---

Examination was moved to Model Law Section 103.

---

NCARB was moved to Model Law Section 103.

---

The practice of architecture is defined in Model Law Section 103.

---

## Prototypical Building Documents

Technical submissions for prototypical buildings that are prepared by or under the responsible control of an architect then registered in any United States jurisdiction and holding a current and valid certification issued by the NCARB, that identify such architect together with the architect's registration number, jurisdiction of registration and NCARB certificate number and that are marked "Prototypical Design Documents Not for Construction." Prototypical building documents do not comprise a final, comprehensive set of design and construction documents because a prototypical building also requires adaptations for local conditions, including site conditions, and may require additional design as well.

## Responsible Control

That amount of control over and detailed professional knowledge of the content of technical submissions during their preparation as is ordinarily exercised by a registered architect applying the required professional standard of care, including but not limited to an architect's integration of information from manufacturers, suppliers, installers, the architect's consultants, owners, contractors, or other sources the architect reasonably trusts that is incidental to and intended to be incorporated into the architect's technical submissions if the architect has coordinated and reviewed such information. Other review, or review and correction, of technical submissions after they have been prepared by others does not constitute the exercise of responsible control because the reviewer has neither control over nor detailed professional knowledge of the content of such submissions throughout their preparation.

## Technical Submissions

Designs, drawings, specifications, studies and other technical documents prepared in the course of practicing architecture. All technical submissions shall be identified by date and by the name and address of the registered architect or the registered architect's firm.

## Training Requirements

The Architectural Experience Program (AXP), formerly known as the Intern Development Program (IDP), training requirements established from time to time by NCARB for certification by NCARB, as accepted by the Board from time to time.

**[Boards requiring that each registered architect demonstrate continuing education should include the following definitions.]**

## Continuing Education (CE)

Continuing education is post-licensure learning that enables a registered architect to increase or update knowledge of and competence in technical and professional subjects related to the practice of architecture to safeguard the public's health, safety, and welfare.

## Continuing Education Hour (CEH)

One continuous instructional hour (50 to 60 minutes of contact) spent in Structured Educational Activities intended to increase or update the architect's knowledge and competence in Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects. If the provider of the Structured Educational Activities prescribes a customary time for completion of such an Activity, then such prescribed time shall, unless the Board finds the prescribed time to be unreasonable, be accepted as the architect's time for Continuing Education Hour purposes irrespective of actual time spent on the activity.

## Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects

Technical and professional subjects related to the practice of architecture that the Board deems appropriate to safeguard the public and that are within the following continuing education subject areas necessary for the proper evaluation, design, construction, and utilization of buildings and the built environment.

**PRACTICE MANAGEMENT:** This category focuses on areas related to the management of architectural practice and the details of running a business.

While this concept is addressed, the term "Prototypical Building Documents" is not explicitly defined in the revised regulations.

"Responsible control" was defined as "Responsible Charge" under Model Law Section 103.

The term "Technical Submissions" was moved to Model Law Section 103.

Training requirements were moved to Model Law Section 103.

The concept of "Continuing Education" is addressed in R304.

# MODEL REGULATIONS

**PROJECT MANAGEMENT:** This category focuses on areas related to the management of architectural projects through execution.

**PROGRAMMING & ANALYSIS:** This category focuses on areas related to the evaluation of project requirements, constraints, and opportunities.

**PROJECT PLANNING & DESIGN:** This category focuses on areas related to the preliminary design of sites and buildings.

**PROJECT DEVELOPMENT & DOCUMENTATION:** This category focuses on areas related to the integration and documentation of building systems, material selection, and material assemblies into a project.

**CONSTRUCTION & EVALUATION:** This category focuses on areas related to construction contract administration and post-occupancy evaluation of projects.”

## Structured Educational Activities

Educational activities in which at least 75 percent of an activity’s content and instructional time must be devoted to Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects related to the practice of architecture, including courses of study or other activities under the areas identified as Health, Safety and Welfare Subjects and provided by qualified individuals or organizations, whether delivered by direct contact or distance learning methods.

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### 100.101 Board Meetings

**[Reference any applicable provisions of state administrative procedure act, including provisions governing quorums, majority actions, etc.]**

### 100.102 Board Seal

**[Describe.]** This seal shall be applied to all registrations issued by the Board.

### 100.103 Public Information

- A) The Board shall maintain a roster of duly registered architects **[and business entities subject to 100.901]** open to public inspection which shall show each registered architect’s **[or entity’s business]** name, registration or certificate or authorization number and last known mailing address.
- B) Each of the following documents relating to an application for registration as an architect **[and for a certificate of authorization or entities]** shall be treated as a public record: **[list]**.
- C) None of the following documents shall be treated as a public record pursuant to **[refer to state’s public records law, or equivalent]** or otherwise disclosed to an applicant or any other member of the public: the ARE and all documents relating to the grading, content, administration or security thereof **[this must be modified if review or appeal is permitted pursuant to 100.602]** and **[list other documents which, if permitted by applicable law, may be excluded from 100.103(B) and otherwise deemed not to be public records]**.

### 100.104 Prohibition of Improper Contacts

Prior to the filing of an application for registration or the commencement of any disciplinary action, and after final Board action on an application or disciplinary action, verbal and written communication with individual Board members or any member of the Board’s staff shall be freely permitted; provided, however, that in no event is any member of the Board or its staff authorized to give any indication of what specific action the Board may take upon the merits of any application or disciplinary action. General advice, however, may be given as to the manner of completing or submitting applications, the procedures to be followed in processing applications or responding to disciplinary actions and the nature of the standards applied by the Board in evaluating applications or disciplinary actions. While an application for registration or disciplinary

Board meetings can be found under Model Law Section 210 and Model Regulations R210.

Board seals are not addressed in the revised model reflecting current practice.

This section has been updated and revised and found in Model Law Section 210 and Model Regulations R210.

While the revised model does not include this level of administrative policy, it addresses application process in Article III and the due process procedures in Article V.

action is pending before the Board, no one shall initiate any written or oral communication with individual Board members concerning the matter; but inquiries may be made orally or in writing to the Board staff or in writing to the Board.

### 100.105 NCARB

- A) The Board shall maintain membership in NCARB and pay the necessary costs thereof.
- B) The Board shall keep up-to-date information on the recommended policies adopted from time to time by NCARB.
- C) The Board shall cooperate with NCARB in establishing uniform standards of architectural registration throughout the United States.

### 100.106 Availability of Forms

Any forms prepared in accordance with these regulations shall be available upon request made in person or by writing to the Board. If any such forms are amended by the Board, a copy of each such amended form shall be mailed or electronically transmitted by the Board staff to all individuals whose applications are known to be pending and are affected by such amendment.

### 100.107 Fees

**[Insert schedule of fees, with cross-references to statutory language permitting the Board to establish fees, or to any fees set by statute. This list should identify all categories of fees, including those to be established from time to time by the Board, and it should require the Board to maintain and provide to all individuals upon request a current and complete list of its fees.]**

## APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION

### 100.201 Submission of Application

Every individual seeking a registration shall submit an application to the Board on a form prescribed by the Board, accompanied by **[a photograph and]** the filing fee **[cross-reference to 100.107]**.

### 100.202 Refund of Fee

The Board, in its discretion and if otherwise allowed by law, may return the application fee paid by any applicant whose application has been rejected. No refund of the application fee shall be returned to any applicant who takes any portion of the Examination or who voluntarily withdraws after his/her application has been approved.

### 100.203 Appeals

[Insert any references to applicable law providing for administrative or judicial review of the Board's decisions respecting applicants.]

This section can be found under Model Regulations R212.

---

Availability of forms is addressed in Article III and R301.

---

Fees can be found under Model Regulations R313.

---

Submission of Application information has been moved to Model Law Sections 301 (initial licensure) and 302 (reciprocal licensure).

---

General fee policies are addressed in Model Law Section 211 and Model Regulations R313.

---

Appeals can be found under Model Regulations R314.

---



# MODEL REGULATIONS

## **REGISTRATION STANDARDS**

### **100.301 Initial Registration Standards**

To be granted registration other than pursuant to 100.401, an applicant must meet the requirements set forth in 100.301–305.

- A)** In evaluating qualifications, the Board may, prior to reaching its decision, require the applicant to substantiate his/her qualifications.
- B)** Other experience may be substituted for the registration requirements set forth in 100.303 only insofar as the Board considers it to be equivalent to or better than such requirements. The burden shall be on the applicant to show by clear and convincing evidence the equivalency or better of such other experience.

### **100.302 Good Character**

An applicant must be of good character as verified to the Board by employers and others.

### **100.303 Education**

An applicant must meet the Education Requirements as accepted by the Board from time to time.

### **100.304 Training**

An applicant must meet the Training Requirements as accepted by the Board from time to time.

### **100.305 Examination**

An applicant must have passed the Examination in accordance with the NCARB pass/fail standards current at the time the applicant took the Examination, all as accepted by the Board from time to time.

## **[REGISTRATION STANDARDS FOR MILITARY PERSONNEL]**

### **[100.401 Initial Registration Standards – Military Personnel**

To be granted registration other than pursuant to 100.501, an applicant must meet the requirements set forth in 100.401-100.405.

- A)** In evaluating qualifications, the Board may, prior to reaching its decision, require the applicant to substantiate his/her qualifications.
- B)** Other experience may be substituted for the registration requirements set forth in 100.403 only insofar as the Board considers it to be equivalent to or better than such requirements. The burden shall be on the applicant to show by clear and convincing evidence the equivalency or better of such other experience.

### **100.402 Good Character – Military Personnel**

An applicant must be of good character as verified to the Board by employers or by honorable discharge evidenced by copy of military discharge document (DD 214).

### **100.403 Education – Military Personnel**

An applicant must meet the Education Requirements as accepted by the Board from time to time.

---

Initial licensure requirements can be found under Model Law Section 301 and Model Regulations R301.

---

To avoid confusion, the revised models do not further define terms that are commonly understood or would otherwise be covered by overarching laws. This includes “adjudicatory proceeding,” “applicant,” “client,” “conviction,” “felony,” “reciprocity,” “revoke,” and “standard of care.” These terms are likely already defined in another part of a Jurisdiction’s laws, such as the state administrative procedures acts.

---

Education, experience, and examination requirements can be found under Model Regulations R301(1-3).

---

Initial license standards for military personnel—including sections 100.401-100.405—can be found under Model Regulations R301(4).

---

### **100.404 Training – Military Personnel**

An applicant must meet the Training Requirements as accepted by the Board from time to time. The Board may accept “professional training while in active duty” as it deems acceptable and in keeping with the Training Requirements set forth by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards.

### **100.405 Examination – Military Personnel**

An applicant must have passed the Examination in accordance with the NCARB pass/fail standards current at the time the applicant took the Examination, all as accepted by the Board from time to time.]

## **RECIPROCAL REGISTRATION**

### **100.501 Registration of NCARB Certificate Holders**

An applicant who holds a current and valid certification issued by NCARB and submits satisfactory evidence of such certification to the Board shall be registered without the necessity of complying with the provisions of 100.301-305 or 100.401 - 405 if he/she:

- A)** holds a current and valid registration as an architect issued by a registration authority of the United States or Canada, and submits satisfactory evidence of such registration to the Board, and
- B)** files his/her application with the Board, upon a form prescribed by the Board, containing such information satisfactory to the Board concerning the applicant, as the Board considers pertinent, and pays the applicable fee established by the Board.

### **100.502**

**[Insert any other reciprocity provisions desired and permitted by statute.]**

## **EXAMINATION**

### **100.601 Examination Eligibility**

- A)** *[For the purpose of qualifying for the examination, an applicant shall present satisfactory evidence to the board that he/she:*
  - i) Holds a professional degree from a school whose curriculum has been accredited by the National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB), or*
  - ii) Is a student actively participating in a NCARB-accepted Integrated Path to Architectural Licensure (IPAL) option within a NAAB-accredited professional degree program in architecture, or*
  - iii) Has met the education and experience requirements outlined in (insert specific reference to applicable laws/rules)*
- B)** The Board will determine applicant eligibility and forward eligibility information to NCARB (or the Board may request NCARB to determine such eligibility subject to its approval thereof).

### **100.602 Conditions of Examination**

- A)** The Board will allow applicants to take the ARE at any NCARB-approved test center, whether or not it is located within this state.
- B)** The Board will accept the ARE results as determined by NCARB and will report the results to the applicant, or the Board may request NCARB to report such results to the applicant.

Reciprocal licensure requirements can be found under Model Law Section 302 and Model Regulations R302.

---

Exam eligibility requirements can be found under Model Regulations R301(3).

---

# MODEL REGULATIONS

- C) If there is any alleged misbehavior on the part of an applicant in connection with taking the examination, the board will investigate the allegation and take appropriate action. This behavior may include, without limitation, violation of NCARB's guidelines or policies, or an applicant's confidentiality agreements with respect to the examination.

## [100.603 Appeal]

**[NCARB recommends that an applicant not be permitted to review or appeal any division of the Examination which he/she fails, and thus does not recommend adoption of this section; if, however, the jurisdiction requires that such appeals be allowed, reference should be made here to the specific requirements of the jurisdiction to be followed:**

- A) **The Board will determine the time and place for each review of a failed examination. All reviews will take place at an NCARB approved test center.**
- B) **A Board member or a member of the Board's staff will be present during the review.**
- C) **The individual results on graphic vignettes may not be challenged.**
- D) **The individual test questions on multiple-choice divisions may be challenged. All challenges must be made at the time of the review, in accordance with NCARB standards and procedures.]**

**[Note that it is possible to allow reviews and not challenges. In such cases, strike (D) and reword (C) to read: "The individual results on multiple-choice questions and graphic vignettes may not be challenged."]**

## 100.604 Transfer of Scores to and from Other Boards

The Board, in its discretion, may forward to any other United States or Canadian architectural registration board or NCARB, or may receive from any other such board or NCARB the grades achieved by an applicant in the various divisions of the ARE for the respective purposes of evaluating such applicant's eligibility for registration or permitting NCARB to evaluate such applicant's eligibility for NCARB certification. Any applicant making such a request shall state his/her reason for requesting transfer, and pay any applicable transfer fee established by the Board. Such transfer to another jurisdiction shall terminate the applicant's application pending before the Board or such other transmitting jurisdiction as the case may be.

## REGISTRATION

### 100.701 Issuance

When the Board has determined that an applicant for registration has satisfied the registration standards set forth herein, the Board shall issue a registration containing the registered applicant's name and registration number.

### 100.702 Duration

Each registration issued by the Board shall be valid for **[state applicable period, e.g., one year or two years]**.

### 100.703 Renewal

[Describe terms, including fee with cross-reference to 100.107, citing applicable statute.]

**[The Board may require that each registered architect demonstrate continuing education by including the following provisions.]**

Continuing Education Requirements. In addition to all other requirements for registration renewal, an architect must complete a minimum of 12 Continuing Education Hours each calendar year or be exempt from these continuing education requirements as provided below. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in non-renewal of the architect's registration.

Examination score result challenges are covered under R301(3).

---

NCARB Record transmittals now encompass most ARE scoring for boards.

---

Section 100.701 has been incorporated into Model Law Sections 301-302 and Model Regulations R301-R302.

---

Sections 100.702-100.703 can be found under Model Law Section 305 and Model Regulations R305.

---

Continuing education information can be found under Model Law Section 304 and Model Regulations R304.

---

- A) Continuing Education Hours. 12 Continuing Education Hours must be completed in Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects acquired in Structured Educational Activities. Continuing Education Hours may be acquired at any location. Excess Continuing Education Hours may not be credited to a future calendar year.
- B) Reporting and Record keeping. An architect shall complete and submit forms as required by the Board certifying that the architect has completed the required Continuing Education Hours. Forms may be audited by the Board for verification of compliance with these requirements. Documentation of reported Continuing Education Hours shall be maintained by the architect for six years from the date of award. If the Board disallows any Continuing Education Hours the architect shall have 60 days from notice of such disallowance either to provide further evidence of having completed the Continuing Education Hours disallowed or to remedy the disallowance by completing the required number of Continuing Education Hours (but such Continuing Education Hours shall not again be used for the next calendar year). If the Board finds, after proper notice and hearing, that the architect willfully disregarded these requirements or falsified documentation of required Continuing Education Hours, the architect may be subject to disciplinary action in accordance with the Board regulations.
- C) Exemptions. An architect shall not be subject to these requirements if:
  - 1) The architect has been granted emeritus or other similar honorific but inactive status by the Board; or
  - 2) The architect otherwise meets all renewal requirements and is called to active military service, has a serious medical condition, or can demonstrate to the Board other like hardship, then upon the Board's so finding, the architect may be excused from some or all of these requirements.
- D) A registrant who lists his or her occupation as "Retired" or "inactive" on the Board approved renewal form and who further certifies that he or she is no longer practicing shall be exempt from the Continuing Education Hours required. In the event such a person elects to return to active practice, he/she shall document completion of 12 HSW CEH's before returning to active practice. Inactive or retired registrants returning to active practice must report CEH's earned prior to the request to reactivate.
- E) The Board adopts the forms [at the end of the Model Regulations] as the forms to be used for reporting compliance with these requirements.

### **100.704 Not Transferable**

A registration shall not be transferable.

### **100.705 Revocation, Suspension, Cancellation or Non-Renewal of Registration**

In the event of revocation, cancellation, suspension, or non-renewal of any registration, the architect shall be required immediately to return his/her registration to the Board.

**[Add reference to any statutory provisions regarding an architect's rights to contest such action.]**

### **100.706 Reissuance**

**[Describe terms, including fee with cross-reference to 100.107, citing applicable statute for reissuance of registrations revoked, suspended, cancelled or not renewed.]**

Section 100.704 has been removed from the updated document.

Section 100.705 can be found under Model Law Sections 306 and 307 and Model Regulation R306 and R307.

Section 100.706 can be found under Model Regulation R306, R307, and R309.

# MODEL REGULATIONS

## 100.707 Emeritus Status

- A)** An architect whose registration is in good standing may apply for architect emeritus status if he or she meets the following criteria:
- 1)** The applicant is retired from the active practice of architecture. “Retired” means the architect no longer engages in the active practice of architecture as defined in [point to statute defining the practice of architecture], and
  - 2)** The applicant has been registered for at least “10” years [in their state], or
  - 3)** The applicant is 65 years of age or older.
- B)** An architect who can provide, to the Board’s satisfaction, documentation that they are physically or mentally unable to participate in the active practice of architecture may also apply for architect emeritus status.
- C)** Upon application to the Board, if all requirements are met, the architect shall be granted architect emeritus status.
- D)** An individual granted architect emeritus status may use the title “Architect Emeritus” or “Emeritus Architect” on any letter, title, sign, card or device.
- E)** If an emeritus architect wishes to return to the active practice of architecture, he/she may do so by submitting a current renewal application form, the renewal fee, and documentation of completing the continuing education hours required by regulation.

Architect Emeritus information can be found under Model Law Section 308 and Model Regulations R308.

---

## RULES OF PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

### 100.801 Competence

- A)** In engaging in the practice of architecture, a registered architect’s primary duty is to protect the public’s health, safety, and welfare. In discharging this duty, a registered architect shall act with reasonable care and competence, and shall apply the knowledge and skill which are ordinarily applied by registered architects of good standing practicing in the same locality.
- B)** In designing a project, a registered architect shall take into account all applicable state and municipal building laws and regulations. While a registered architect may rely on the advice of other professionals (e.g., attorneys, engineers and other qualified persons) as to the intent and meaning of such laws and regulations, once having obtained such advice, a registered architect shall not knowingly design a project in violation of such laws and regulations.
- C)** A registered architect shall undertake to perform professional services only when he/she, together with those whom the registered architect may engage as consultants, is qualified by education, training, and experience in the specific technical areas involved.
- D)** No individual shall be permitted to engage in the practice of architecture if, in the Board’s judgment, such individual’s professional competence is substantially impaired by physical or mental disabilities.

Professional Conduct information can be found under Model Law Section 601 and Model Regulations R601 and R602.

---

### 100.802 Conflict of Interest

- A)** A registered architect shall not accept compensation in connection with his/her services from more than one party on a project (and never in connection with specifying or endorsing materials or equipment) unless the circumstances are fully disclosed to and agreed to (such disclosure and agreement to be in writing) by all interested parties.
- B)** If a registered architect has any business association or direct or indirect financial interest which is substantial enough to influence his/her judgment in connection with the performance of professional services, the registered architect shall fully disclose in writing to his/her client or employer the nature of the business association or financial interest. If the client or employer objects to such association or financial interest, the registered architect will either terminate such association or interest or offer to give up the commission or employment.

- C) A registered architect shall not solicit or accept compensation from material or equipment suppliers in connection with specifying or endorsing their products. As used herein, “compensation” shall not mean customary and reasonable business hospitality, entertainment, or product education.
- D) When acting as the interpreter of building contract documents and the judge of contract performance, a registered architect shall render decisions impartially, favoring neither party to the contract.

### **100.803 Full Disclosure**

- A) A registered architect making public statements on architectural questions shall disclose when he/she is being compensated for making such statements or when he/she has an economic interest in the issue.
- B) A registered architect shall accurately represent to a prospective or existing client or employer his/her qualifications and the scope of his/her responsibility in connection with work for which he/she is claiming credit.
- C) If, in the course of his/her work on a project, a registered architect becomes aware of a decision taken by his/her employer or client against such registered architect’s advice which violates applicable state or municipal building laws and regulations and which will, in the registered architect’s judgment, materially and adversely affect the safety to the public of the finished project, the registered architect shall:
  - 1) report the decision to the local building inspector or other public official charged with the enforcement of the applicable state or municipal building laws and regulations; and
  - 2) refuse to consent to the decision; and
  - 3) in circumstances where the registered architect reasonably believes that other such decisions will be taken notwithstanding his/her objection, terminate his/her services with respect to the project unless the registered architect is able to cause the matter to be resolved by other means. In the case of a termination in accordance with this clause (3), the registered architect shall have no liability to his/her client or employer on account of such termination.
- D) A registered architect shall not deliberately make a materially false statement or fail deliberately to disclose accurately and completely a material fact requested in connection with his/her application for a registration or renewal thereof or otherwise lawfully requested by the Board.
- E) A registered architect shall not assist the application for registration of an individual known by the registered architect to be unqualified in respect to education, training, experience or character.
- F) A registered architect possessing knowledge of a violation of the provisions set forth in 100.801 through 100.806 by another registered architect shall report such knowledge to the Board.

### **100.804 Compliance with Laws**

- A) A registered architect shall not in the conduct of his/her architectural practice knowingly violate any state or federal criminal law.
- B) A registered architect shall neither offer nor make any payment or gift to a government official (whether elected or appointed) with the intent of influencing the official’s judgment in connection with a prospective or existing project in which the registered architect is interested.
- C) A registered architect shall comply with the registration laws and regulations governing his/her professional practice in any United States jurisdiction. An architect may be subject to disciplinary action if, based on grounds substantially similar to those which lead to disciplinary action in this jurisdiction, the architect was disciplined in any other United States jurisdiction.

# MODEL REGULATIONS

- D)** An employer engaged in the practice of architecture shall not have been found by a court or an administrative tribunal to have violated any applicable federal or state law protecting the rights of persons working for the employer with respect to fair labor standards or with respect to maintaining a workplace free of discrimination. **[States may choose instead to make specific reference to the “Federal Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended,” and “Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972, as amended,” and to state laws of similar scope.]** For purposes of this rule, any registered architect employed by a firm engaged in the practice of architecture who is in charge of the firm’s architectural practice, either alone or with other architects, shall be deemed to have violated this rule if the firm has violated this rule.

## 100.805 Professional Conduct

- A)** Each office in [name of state] engaged in the practice of architecture shall have a registered architect resident and regularly employed in that office.
- B)** All technical submissions, which are (a) required by public authorities for building permits or regulatory approvals, or (b) are intended for construction purposes, including all addenda and other changes to such submissions, shall be signed and sealed by the registered architect, which signature and seal may be electronic. The signature and seal shall mean that the registered architect was in responsible control over the content of such technical submissions during their preparation and has applied the required professional standard of care. A registered architect may sign and seal technical submissions only if the technical submissions were (i) prepared by such architect; (ii) prepared by persons under such architect’s responsible control; (iii) prepared by another registered architect if the signing and sealing architect has reviewed the other architect’s work and either has coordinated the preparation of the work or has integrated the work into his/her own technical submissions; or (iv) prepared by another architect registered in any United States jurisdiction and holding a current and valid certification issued by NCARB and (a) the signing and sealing architect has reviewed the other architect’s work and has integrated the work into his/her own technical submissions and (b) the other architect’s technical submissions are prototypical building documents. A registered architect may also sign and seal drawings, specifications, or other work which is not required by law to be prepared by an architect if the architect has reviewed such work and has integrated it into his/her own technical submissions. Any registered architect signing or sealing technical submissions not prepared by that architect but prepared under that architect’s responsible control by persons not regularly employed in the office where the architect is resident, shall maintain and make available to the Board upon request for at least five years following such signing and sealing, adequate and complete records demonstrating the nature and extent of the architect’s control over and detailed knowledge of such technical submissions throughout their preparation. Any registered architect signing or sealing technical submissions integrating the work of another architect into the registered architect’s own work as permitted under clauses (iii) or (iv) above shall maintain and make available to the Board upon request for at least five years following such signing and sealing, adequate and complete records demonstrating the nature and extent of the registered architect’s review of and integration of the work of such other architect’s work into his/her own technical submissions, and that such review and integration met the required professional standard of care.
- C)** A registered architect shall neither offer nor make any gifts, other than gifts of nominal value (including, for example, reasonable entertainment and hospitality), with the intent of influencing the judgment of an existing or prospective client in connection with a project in which the registered architect is interested.
- D)** An architect possessing knowledge of an applicant’s qualifications for registration shall cooperate with the applicant, the Board and/or NCARB by responding appropriately regarding those qualifications when requested to do so. An architect shall provide timely verification of employment and/or experience earned by an applicant under his or her supervision if there is reasonable assurance that the facts to be verified are accurate. An architect shall not knowingly sign any verification document that contains false or misleading information.

- E) A registered architect shall not engage in conduct involving fraud or wanton disregard of the rights of others.
- F) An architect shall not make misleading, deceptive or false statements or claims.

### 100.806 Design and Use of Architect's Seal

- A) Pursuant to [statutory reference] and subject to 100.705 and 100.805(B), each registered architect shall procure a seal, which shall contain the name of the registered architect; his/her registration number, and the words REGISTERED ARCHITECT—[NAME OF STATE]. This seal shall comply in all respects, including size and format, with the seal shown below: [INSERT SPECIMEN SEAL IMPRINT.]
- B) As required by [statutory reference], the seal shall appear on all technical submissions, as follows: on each design and each drawing; on the cover and index pages identifying each set of specifications; and on the cover page (and index, if applicable) of all other technical submissions. Such seal and signature may be electronic.
- C) The seal appearing on any technical submission shall be prima facie evidence that said technical submission was prepared by or under the responsible control of the individual named on said seal.
- D) All technical submissions prepared by a registered architect shall contain the following legend wherever the architect's seal appears: "The professional services of the architect are undertaken for and are performed in the interest of [name of person employing architect]. No contractual obligation is assumed by the architect for the benefit of any other person involved in the project."

Seal-related information can be found under Model Law Section 401 and Model Regulations R401(0) and R401(1).

---

---

## PRACTICE

### [100.901 Permission to Practice Architecture as a Corporation, Limited Liability Company, or Partnership

- A) Any corporation (which term as used herein shall include any professional corporation), any limited liability company, and any partnership (which term as used herein shall include any limited liability partnership), whether organized under the laws of this or any other jurisdiction, may not offer to engage in or engage in the practice of architecture in [name of state] until such corporation, limited liability company, or partnership has obtained a certificate of authorization issued by the Board. A certificate of authorization shall be issued as of the date it is approved by the Board and shall be valid for one year from said date.
- B) The Board shall issue a certificate of authorization to a corporation, limited liability company, or partnership upon receipt of the materials listed below, and upon ascertaining that the conditions set forth in [statutory reference] have been met.
  - 1) An application on a form approved by the Board.
    - a) In the case of a corporation, the application shall be signed by the president and [secretary or clerk], and shall include the following information: the jurisdiction under which such corporation is organized; the name and residential addresses, and state(s) of registration and registration number(s) (if applicable) of each director; and the identity of each director or officer engaging in the practice of architecture on behalf of such entity in [name of state].
    - b) In the case of a limited liability company, the application shall be signed by a manager (or by a member in the case of a limited liability company in which management of its business is vested in all of the members) who is a registered architect, and shall include the following information: the jurisdiction under which such limited liability company is organized; the name and residential addresses, and state(s) of registration number(s) (if applicable) of each manager (or each member in the case of a limited liability company in which management of its business is vested in the members); and the identity of each manager (or each

Firm information can be found under Model Law Section 303 and Model Regulations R303.

---



# MODEL REGULATIONS

member) or officer engaging in the practice of architecture on behalf of such entity in **[name of state]**.

- c) In the case of a partnership, the application shall be signed by a general partner who is a registered architect, and shall include the following information: the jurisdiction under which such partnership is organized; the name and residential addresses, and the state(s) or registration and registration number(s) (if applicable) of each general partner; and the identity of each general partner or officer engaging in the practice of architecture on behalf of such entity in **[name of state]**.
- 2) In the case of a corporation, a limited liability company, or a registered limited liability partnership, a copy of the articles of incorporation, registration statement, or similar charter document certified by the secretary of state of the jurisdiction in which the corporation, limited liability company, or registered limited liability partnership is organized; provided, however, that, subject to 100.901(C), such documents need not be resubmitted when seeking renewal of a certificate of authorization.
- 3) A fee of **[set forth fee]** **[cross-reference to 100.107]**.
- C) If any change occurs in any of the information provided to the Board pursuant to 100.901(B)(1) or (2) during the period for which a certificate of authorization is granted, such change shall be reported to the Board within 30 days after the effective date of such change.
- D) The Board may revoke, suspend, or cancel a certificate of authorization granted pursuant to 100.901 if any officer, director, or employee of a corporation, or any manager or employee of a limited liability company (or any member in the case of a limited liability company in which management of its business is vested in the members), or any general partner or employee of a partnership violates any provision of **[cite statute]** or these regulations; provided, however, that it shall be an affirmative defense to show that such individual was not acting as an agent of the corporation, the limited liability company, or the partnership at the time such violation occurred.]

## **[100.902 Restricted and Prohibited Uses of Business Titles]**

**[Insert provisions regulating the use of business titles. Titles to be restricted or prohibited may include titles that include the names of non-architects, non-registered architects, related professionals, and deceased persons, as well as titles that do not include any individual names.]**

## **100.903 Activities Involving the Practice of Interior Architecture**

**[Cited statute]** provides that the practice of architecture includes services in connection with the design and construction, enlargement, or alteration of a building or group of buildings and “the space within” buildings, meaning interior architecture. Such interior space includes, without limitation, all areas, assemblies and components of buildings, whether new or existing, intended for human occupancy and with respect to which codes, laws and regulations intended to ensure the safety of building occupants are applicable in whole or in part. Examples of the foregoing codes, laws, and regulations are occupancy classification, use and zoning requirements, construction classification requirements, ingress and egress requirements, accessibility requirements, fire-rated construction assembly and finish requirements, alarm and suppression system requirements, smoke control system requirements, environmental health requirements, electrical, structural and seismic requirements. Such examples would not include services rendered in selling, selecting or assisting in the selection of furnishings, furniture, decorative accessories, art work or other decorative materials, paint and color schemes, textiles, wall coverings, window treatments or floor coverings.

This concepts under 100.902 and 100.903 are addressed in the definition of “Architect” in Model Law Section 104. The definition of the practice of architecture in the new model includes designing the exterior and interior of buildings, and the concept known as interior architecture is addressed in commentary in Model Law Section 402(2).







## **Appendix C:**

# Supplement Model Law and Model Regulations Resolution Reference Guide

# Supplement Model Law and Regulations Resolution Reference Guide

## 2020 NCARB Annual Business Meeting

November 2020

This resource document was created to help Member Boards understand what information is contained within the updated Model Law versus the updated Model Regulations, and to demonstrate how the two components work together to provide comprehensive draft language by topic. In addition, the resource also provides commentary explaining the Model Law Task Force's reasoning in specific areas.

© National Council of Architectural Registration Boards

This document was last updated in November 2020. The *Model Law* and *Model Regulations* portions of this document may only be changed by an absolute majority vote of the NCARB Member Boards.

# Draft: NCARB Model Law and Regulations

## Table of Contents

### Introduction..... 2

#### Model Law

Article I – Title, Purpose, and Definitions .....	8
Section 101. Title of Act.....	3
Section 102. Legislative Declaration of Purpose.....	3
Section 103. Definitions.....	4
Section 104. Activities and Individuals Excluded from the Practice of Architecture.....	6
Article II – Board of Architecture.....	8
Section 201. Delegation of Authority.....	8
Section 202. Board Composition.....	8
Section 203. Qualifications for Board Membership.....	9
Section 204. Board Member Appointment and Oversight .....	10
Section 205. Terms.....	10
Section 206. Board Member Vacancies.....	11
Section 207. Removal of Board Member.....	11
Section 208. Organization of the Board.....	12
Section 209. Executive Director .....	12
Section 210. Meetings of the Board.....	13
Section 211. Powers and Duties of the Board.....	15
Article III – Licensing.....	17
Section 301. Initial License Qualifications .....	17
Section 302. Reciprocal License Qualifications <sup>17</sup> .....	21
Section 303. Firm Registration.....	21
Section 304. Continuing Education .....	23
Section 305. Requirements for License Renewal.....	24
Section 306. Expired License .....	25
Section 307. Inactive License.....	26
Section 308. Architect Emeritus.....	27
Section 309. Reinstatement of License Following Disciplinary Action .....	28
Section 310. Prima Facie Evidence of License .....	28
Section 311. Source of Data.....	28
Article IV – Practice Requirements.....	30
Section 401. Seal.....	30
Section 402. Unlawful Practice.....	32
Section 403. Record Keeping.....	32
Article V – Discipline .....	33
Section 501. Enforcement Authority and Grounds for Discipline .....	33
Section 502. Disciplinary Procedures.....	35
Section 503. Disciplinary and Other Enforcement Actions.....	35
Article VI – Complaints .....	37
Section 601. Complaint Procedures.....	37
Section 602. Duty to Report Misconduct.....	37
Article VII – Other .....	38
Section 701. Severability.....	38
Section 702. Effective Date.....	38

#### Model Regulations

R101 (Model Law Section 101. Title of Act).....	3
R102 Legislative Declaration of Purpose.....	3
R103 Definitions.....	4
R104 (Model Law Section 104. Activities and Individuals Excluded from the Practice of Architecture) .....	6
R201 (Model Law Section 201. Delegation of Authority) .....	8
R202 (Model Law Section 202. Board Composition).....	8
R203 (Model Law Section 203. Qualifications for Board Membership).....	9
R204 (Model Law Section 204. Board Member Appointment and Oversight).....	10
R205 (Model Law Section 205. Terms).....	10
R206 (Model Law Section 206. Board Member Vacancies) .....	11
R207 (Model Law Section 207. Removal of Board Member) .....	11
R208 Organization of the Board.....	12
R209 Executive Director .....	12
R210 Meetings of the Board.....	13
R211 Powers and Duties Delegated to the Board .....	15
R212 National Council of Architectural Registration Boards .....	16
R301.0 Initial License Qualifications .....	17
R301.1 Education.....	17
R301.2 Experience.....	18
R301.3 Examination .....	18
R301.4 Initial License Standards – Military Personnel.....	19
R301.5 Qualifications for Practice Under Disaster Declaration.....	20
R301.6 Initial License for Foreign Applicants.....	20
R302.0 Reciprocal License Qualifications .....	21
R302.1 Reciprocal License for Foreign Architects.....	21
R303 Firm Registration .....	21
R304 Continuing Education .....	23
R305 Requirements for License Renewal.....	24
R306 Requirements for Reinstatement of Delinquent and Expired License .....	25
R307 Reinstatement of Inactive License.....	26
R308 Architect Emeritus Requirements .....	27
R309 Reinstatement of License Following Disciplinary Action.....	28
R310 (Model Law Section 310. Prima Facie Evidence of Licensure).....	28
R311 Source of Data .....	28
R312 Confidentiality .....	29
R313 Fees.....	29
R314 Application Appeals.....	29
R401.0 Design and Use of Architect's Seal.....	30
R401.1 Architect Seal .....	30
R402 Titles for Individuals and Firms.....	32
R403 (Model Law Section 403. Record Keeping).....	32
R501 Enforcement Authority and Grounds for Discipline.....	33
R502 Disciplinary Procedures .....	35
R503 Disciplinary and Other Enforcement Actions.....	35
R601 Complaint Procedures.....	37
R602 (Model Law Section 602 Duty to Report Misconduct) .....	37
R701 Severability.....	38
R702 Effective Date.....	38

First developed in 1970, the *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* serves as a guide containing draft statutory and regulatory language for use by NCARB's Member Boards as they carry out their mission to protect the public by regulating the practice of architecture.

When originally adopted, the document was designed to provide guidelines for legislation in areas agreed upon by NCARB's membership as ideal uniform standards for each U.S. jurisdiction. Over time, the guidelines were modified in a piecemeal fashion to address additional areas and provide updated draft language at the request of its members.

In 2016, NCARB began a holistic review and refresh of the existing *NCARB Model Law and Regulations*, for the purposes of modernizing the document and providing a more relevant, useful tool for its members. The current version serves as a national model for architectural regulation and offers a resource for jurisdictions to adapt and adopt as they update their practice acts and regulatory framework.

The *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* is designed to follow best practices and includes three elements:

- Model Law—Provides a broad framework of the various authorities an architectural licensing board should be granted by its jurisdictional legislature through statutory language.
- Model Regulations—Offers detailed language outlining rules for implementation of the authority and responsibilities granted to the board.
- Commentary—Explains the intent of the of the model laws and/or regulations and notes areas of personalization for jurisdictions.

The document reflects language and model programs that will most effectively protect the public health, safety, and welfare related to the contemporary practice of architecture, while also providing uniform standards that encourage professional mobility.

Because the *NCARB Model Law and Regulations* recognizes each jurisdiction's constitutional authority to determine the appropriate level of protection for its citizens, not all areas will be—or are expected to be—adopted by all U.S. architectural licensing boards. Instead, the document is designed to be a resource that provides a national model that assists boards in navigating challenging areas of architectural regulation, offers consistent licensing and regulatory standards, is easily adapted to fit the diverse needs of NCARB's individual members, and will serve as the foundation for future enhancements to the reasonable regulation of the profession.

## **Commentary is noted throughout the document:**

**LX Section X** = Commentary on the Law portion of the document

**RX RXXX** = Commentary on the Regulations portion of the document

Article I – Title, Purpose, and Definitions

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 101. Title of Act</b></p> <p>This (Jurisdiction) Architecture Practice Act shall also be known as the “Act.”</p>	<p><b>R101 (Model Law Section 101. Title of Act)</b></p> <p>[Reserved]</p>	
<p><b>Section 102. Legislative Declaration of Purpose</b></p> <p>The Practice of Architecture in the Jurisdiction of (Jurisdiction) is declared a professional practice affecting the public health, safety, and welfare and is subject to regulation and control in the public interest. It is a matter of public interest and concern that the Practice of Architecture, as defined under this Act, merits and receives the confidence of the public and that the Practice of Architecture be limited to those Persons determined by the Board to be qualified under this Act. This Act shall be liberally construed to carry out these objectives and purposes.</p> <p>It is the purpose of this Act to promote, preserve, and protect the public health, safety, and welfare by and through the licensure and regulation of Persons, whether within or outside of (Jurisdiction), who engage in the Practice of Architecture within (Jurisdiction). In furtherance of this purpose, this Act creates the (Jurisdiction) Board of Architecture whose members, functions, and procedures shall be established in accordance with the provisions of this Act. The regulatory structure calls for Architects and public members to serve on the Board, and this Act recognizes the need for professional expertise provided by Architects serving the public interest.</p>	<p><b>R102 Legislative Declaration of Purpose</b></p> <p>These regulations are adopted by [Board Name] under the authority of [Act], establishing the Board and conferring upon it responsibility for licensing of Architects and the regulation of the Practice of Architecture, and in conformity with other applicable jurisdictional acts.</p>	



MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 103. Definitions</b></p> <p>The following words as used in this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, shall have the following meanings<sup>11</sup>:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) <b>Applicant</b> – An individual who seeks a License in accordance with the process set forth by the Board.</li> <li>2) <b>Approved Educational Program</b> – An educational program for architecture that is accepted by the Board.</li> <li>3) <b>Approved Experience Program</b> – An experience program for architecture that is accepted by the Board.</li> <li>4) <b>Approved Examination</b> – An examination for architecture that is accepted by the Board.</li> <li>5) <b>Architect</b> – An individual currently licensed by the Board who has successfully completed the education, experience, and examination requirements as defined by (Jurisdiction), who demonstrates Competence to engage in the Practice of Architecture under this Act.</li> <li>6) <b>Board</b> – The (Board Name) established by this Act.</li> <li>7) <b>Building</b><sup>12</sup> – An open or enclosed structure that has as its principal purpose human occupancy or habitation.</li> <li>8) <b>Competence</b> – The knowledge, experience, and skill required by an Architect for the Practice of Architecture in accordance with the accepted standard of care.</li> <li>9) <b>Firm</b> – Any legally formed business entity registered with the Board through which architectural services are provided.</li> <li>10) <b>Good Standing</b> – An unrestricted License granted by the Board to engage in the Practice of Architecture.</li> <li>11) <b>Jurisdiction</b> – Any state, commonwealth, the District of Columbia, or other insular territory of the United States.</li> <li>12) <b>License</b> – Approval granted by the Board to an individual to engage in the Practice of Architecture.</li> <li>13) <b>NCARB</b> – The National Council of Architectural Registration Boards.</li> </ol>	<p><b>R103 Definitions</b></p> <p>Terms defined in [Act] have the same meanings when used in these regulations. As used in these regulations, the following terms have the following meanings:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) <b>Continuing Education Hour (CEH)</b> – One continuous instructional hour (50 to 60 minutes of contact) spent in Structured Educational Activities intended to increase or update the Architect’s knowledge and Competence in Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects. If the provider of the Structured Educational Activities prescribes a customary time for completion of such an activity, then such prescribed time shall, unless the Board finds the prescribed time to be unreasonable, be accepted as the Architect’s time for Continuing Education Hour purposes irrespective of actual time spent on the activity.</li> <li>2) <b>Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects</b> – Technical and professional subjects related to the Practice of Architecture that the Board deems appropriate to safeguard the public and that are within the following continuing education subject areas necessary for the proper evaluation, design, construction, and utilization of Buildings and the built environment.             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Practice Management: This category focuses on areas related to the management of architectural practice and the details of running a business.</li> <li>b. Project Management: This category focuses on areas related to the management of architectural projects through execution.</li> <li>c. Programming &amp; Analysis: This category focuses on areas related to the evaluation of project requirements, constraints, and opportunities</li> <li>d. Project Planning &amp; Design: This category focuses on areas related to the preliminary design of sites and Buildings.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<p><sup>11</sup><b>Section 103</b> To avoid confusion, <i>NCARB Model Law and Model Regulations</i> does not further define terms that are commonly understood or would otherwise be covered by overarching laws. This includes “adjudicatory proceeding,” “Applicant,” “client,” “conviction,” “felony,” “reciprocity,” “revoke,” and “standard of care.” These terms are likely already defined in another part of a Jurisdiction’s laws, such as the state administrative procedures acts.</p> <p><sup>12</sup><b>Section 103(7)</b> Providing a broad definition of the term “Building” allows each Jurisdiction the flexibility to provide more specificity as it relates to different building types within their regulations.</p>

Article I – Title, Purpose, and Definitions

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 103 (Continued)</b></p> <p>14) <b>Person</b> – Any individual, Firm, partnership, association, joint venture, cooperative, corporation, or other group or combination acting in concert.</p> <p>15) <b>Practice of Architecture</b><sup>13</sup> – The art and science of designing, in whole or in part, the exterior and interior of Buildings and the site around them, in a manner that protects the public health, safety, and welfare. The Practice of Architecture includes providing or offering to provide planning services; developing concepts; preparing documents that define form and function; coordinating consultants; and construction administration.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <i>Planning services</i> include, but are not limited to, programming and planning.</li> <li>b. <i>Developing concepts</i> includes, but is not limited to, preliminary studies, pre-design, investigations, and evaluations.</li> <li>c. <i>Preparing documents that define form and function</i> includes, but is not limited to, drawings and Technical Submissions, including incorporation of the requirements of the authorities having jurisdiction.</li> <li>d. <i>Coordinating consultants</i> includes, but is not limited to, the coordination of any elements of Technical Submissions prepared by others.</li> <li>e. <i>Construction administration</i> includes, but is not limited to, evaluation of construction to determine that the work is proceeding in accordance with the contract documents<sup>14</sup>.</li> </ol> <p>16) <b>Responsible Charge</b> – The control over and detailed professional knowledge of the development and execution of the project, including Technical Submissions, as is ordinarily exercised by an Architect applying the required professional standard of care.</p>	<p><b>R103 Definitions (Continued)</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. <b>Project Development &amp; Documentation:</b> This category focuses on areas related to the integration and documentation of Building systems, material selection, and material assemblies into a project.</li> <li>f. <b>Construction &amp; Evaluation:</b> This category focuses on areas related to construction contract administration and post-occupancy evaluation of projects.</li> </ol> <p>3) <b>Prototypical Building</b> – Any Building or any space within a Building intended to be constructed in multiple locations for a client and that conveys a standard design.</p> <p>4) <b>Structured Educational Activities</b> – Educational activities in which at least 75 percent of an activity’s content and instructional time must be devoted to Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects related to the Practice of Architecture, including courses of study or other activities under the areas identified as Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects and provided by qualified individuals or organizations, whether delivered by direct contact or distance learning methods.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup><b>Section 103(15)</b> NCARB acknowledges jurisdictional statutes will continue to exempt various activities of other design professionals from the purview of this statute, to the extent their work incidentally involves elements of the Practice of Architecture. In a similar way, Architects may perform elements of the practice of engineering incidental to their work. NCARB is committed to partnering with the national regulatory associations of other design professions to further define the concept of incidental practice.</p> <p><sup>14</sup><b>Section 103(15)(i)</b> NCARB recognizes there are construction administration activities that are not the Practice of Architecture. These include activities that do not interpret or revise the Architect’s sealed and signed Technical Submissions. Examples include, but are not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administration, review, and oversight of construction-related activities, such as those responsibilities defined in the contracts between contractor and owner</li> <li>• Contractor pay applications</li> <li>• Change order costs</li> <li>• Schedule adherence</li> <li>• Site access requirements</li> <li>• Site safety</li> </ul>

Article I – Title, Purpose, and Definitions

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 103 (Continued)</b></p> <p>17) <b>Technical Submissions</b> – The documents necessary to demonstrate compliance with applicable regulatory requirements and/or to fabricate or construct a project including, but not limited to, drawings, digital models, specifications, performance criteria, and installation requirements.</p>		
<p><b>Section 104. Activities and Individuals Excluded from the Practice of Architecture</b></p> <p>The following activities shall not be deemed to be the Practice of Architecture nor shall the following require a License under this Act:</p> <p>1) Activities performed in connection with any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Detached single- or two-family residential dwelling Buildings.</li> <li>b. Agricultural structures intended solely for the storage of equipment, horticulture products or livestock, and not used by the public.</li> <li>c. Fabrication drawings, installation drawings, component specifications, or operation and maintenance manuals of individual components of a Building incidental to the Architect’s design of the entire project that describe or illustrate the use of such components.</li> <li>d. Alterations or renovations that do not affect structural or life safety aspects of a Building.</li> </ul> <p>2) Any individual who possesses a valid NCARB Certificate seeking an architectural commission in the Jurisdiction performing either of the following<sup>LS</sup>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Offering to provide services involved in the Practice of Architecture; or</li> </ul>	<p><b>R104 (Model Law Section 104. Activities and Individuals Excluded from the Practice of Architecture)</b></p> <p>[Reserved]</p>	<p><sup>LS</sup><b>Section 104(2)</b> This provision allows out-of-state Architects with an NCARB Certificate who are not yet licensed in the Jurisdiction to seek a commission—a practice sometimes referred to as “fishing without a license.” The requirements under this Act still apply to the Architect, who must obtain a License before beginning any project. Boards permitting this activity by individuals with an NCARB Certificate can be confident the Architect is competent and in Good Standing, while also facilitating greater professional mobility and consumer choice.</p>

Article I – Title, Purpose, and Definitions

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 104 (Continued)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Participating in an architectural design competition for a project, which does not include acting as the Architect for a project.</li> <li>3) Any individual licensed to engage in the Practice of Architecture in another Jurisdiction rendering voluntary services in the event of a declared emergency.</li> <li>4) Any individual licensed to engage in the Practice of Architecture in another Jurisdiction while performing duties as a federal government employee or as a part of their military service.</li> <li>5) Any individual who is unlicensed in (Jurisdiction) and is performing services on a project under the supervision of an Architect, as long as the Architect serves as the Architect in Responsible Charge of the project.</li> </ul>		

Article II – Board of Architecture

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 201. Delegation of Authority</b></p> <p>The responsibility to enforce the provisions of this Act is hereby delegated to the Board by (Jurisdiction). The Board shall have all of the duties, powers, and authority specifically granted by, or otherwise necessary to enforce this Act, as well as such other duties, powers, and authority as it may be granted from time to time by law.</p>	<p><b>R201 (Model Law Section 201. Delegation of Authority)</b></p> <p>[Reserved]</p>	
<p><b>Section 202. Board Composition</b></p> <p>[The Board may be composed pursuant to either of the following options:]</p> <p>[Architect Profession Board Option]</p> <p>The Board shall consist of (Number) members appointed under Section 204 of this Act, at least (Number) of whom shall be a representative(s) of the public, and the remainder of whom shall be Architects who possess the qualifications specified in Section 203 of this Act. It is the intent of this Act for Board composition to consist of the expertise necessary for the effective and efficient regulation of the Practice of Architecture.</p> <p>[Or]</p> <p>[Multiple Profession Board Option] The Board shall consist of (Number) members appointed under Section 204 of this Act who possess the qualifications specified in Section 203 of this Act and comprise the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. (Number) public members as described in Section 203(2);</li> <li>b. (Number) Architects as described in Section 203(1); and</li> <li>c. (Number) (Profession) members as defined in (citation to relevant practice act referencing residence, licensed in Good Standing, licensed for a specified period of time).</li> </ol>	<p><b>R202 (Model Law Section 202. Board Composition)</b></p> <p>[Reserved]</p>	

Article II – Board of Architecture

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 203. Qualifications for Board Membership</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Each Architect Board member shall at all times:                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Be a resident of (Jurisdiction);</li> <li>b. Be an Architect in Good Standing;</li> <li>c. Maintain in Good Standing any other active professional license issued by a licensing authority in this or any other Jurisdiction; and</li> <li>d. Have had at least five (5) years of practice as an Architect.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2) Each public member of the Board shall at all times:                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Be a resident of (Jurisdiction);</li> <li>b. Maintain in Good Standing any active professional license issued by a licensing authority in this or any other Jurisdiction; and</li> <li>c. Not be, nor shall ever have been, (i) an Architect or the spouse of a current or former Architect; or (ii) an individual who has had any material financial interest in the provision of architecture services or who is currently engaged in any activity directly related to the Practice of Architecture.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3) Each Board member shall at all times maintain eligibility to serve on the Board by avoiding relationships that would interfere with the Board’s mission of public protection.</li> <li>4) Each Board member shall not be an officer or hold any leadership position in a Jurisdiction’s professional association or national professional association serving Architects for the term of such Board member’s appointment to the Board.</li> <li>5) Each Board member shall complete training of a duration and covering content approved by the (Jurisdiction). Such coursework or training shall address relevant regulatory procedures.</li> </ol>	<p><b>R203 (Model Law Section 203. Qualifications for Board Membership)</b></p> <p>[Reserved]</p>	

Article II – Board of Architecture

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 204. Board Member Appointment and Oversight</b></p> <p>In accordance with the principle of separation of powers and to provide for sufficient oversight by the respective branches of government, the governor or governor’s designee shall appoint the Board members in accordance with the provisions of this Act and the (Jurisdiction) constitution.</p>	<p><b>R204 (Model Law Section 204. Board Member Appointment and Oversight)</b></p> <p>[Reserved]<sup>R1</sup></p>	<p><sup>R1</sup><b>R204</b> Most Jurisdictions have a process by which Board member appointments are conducted. In many cases that is through a governor’s appointment office. Boards should take care to ensure that any rule addressing appointment complies with the process identified at the Jurisdictional level. Some Boards have Board members who represent specific geographical regions within their Jurisdiction. Specific details related to identification, selection, or election of candidates for those positions should be described here.</p>
<p><b>Section 205. Terms</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this Section 205, Board members shall be appointed for a term of (Number) years, except Board members who are appointed to fill vacancies that occur prior to the expiration of a former member’s full term shall serve the remaining portion of such unexpired term.</li> <li>2) The Board members’ terms shall be staggered so that the terms of no more than half of the members shall expire in any year. Each member shall serve until a qualified successor is appointed, unless such member cannot serve by reason of such member’s resignation or removal from the Board.</li> <li>3) A Board member may serve for up to (Number) consecutive full terms. The completion of the remaining portion of an unexpired term shall not constitute a full term for purposes of this Section 205.<sup>16</sup></li> <li>4)</li> </ol>	<p><b>R205 (Model Law Section 205. Terms)</b></p> <p>[Reserved]</p>	<p><sup>16</sup><b>Section 205(3)</b> This document includes a limit on consecutive full terms for professional and public Board members. The benefits of this provision include allowing a greater number of individuals to serve on the Board and allowing for diverse perspectives and viewpoints when making decisions that influence public health, safety, and welfare. Adding new Board members also allows the governor or governor’s designee to evaluate the type of skillsets the Board requires at the time of appointment, resulting in an efficient and well-rounded Board. Term limits also encourage Board members to purposefully focus on their roles and responsibilities without the potential for burnout over time and reduces the likelihood of complacency or abuse of office. Consequences of this approach that would need to be mitigated include the potential loss of Board members with prior knowledge of disciplinary action who can ensure fair and consistent application of the laws and regulations, the loss of institutional memory, the loss of decision-making history, and consistency in NCARB policy and operations, as Board members are the primary source of volunteers and leadership for NCARB.</p>

Article II – Board of Architecture

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 206. Board Member Vacancies</b></p> <p>Any vacancy that occurs in the Board membership for any reason, including expiration of a term, removal, resignation, death, disability, or disqualification, shall be filled as prescribed in Section 204 of this Act in a timely manner so that the Board may fulfill its duties as charged.</p>	<p><b>R206 (Model Law Section 206. Board Member Vacancies)</b></p> <p>[Reserved]</p>	
<p><b>Section 207. Removal of Board Member</b></p> <p>The governor or governor’s designee shall have the authority to remove a Board member with or without cause. The Board may recommend a Board member’s removal to the governor or governor’s designee upon an affirmative vote of a majority of members otherwise eligible to vote upon one or more of the following grounds:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) The refusal or inability for any reason of a Board member to perform the duties required of a Board member in an efficient, responsible, and professional manner;</li> <li>2) The misuse of a Board member’s position to obtain, or attempt to obtain, any financial or material gain, or any advantage personally or for another, through such office;</li> <li>3) A final adjudication by a recognized body, including any court, that there has been a violation of the laws governing the Practice of Architecture by a Board member; or</li> <li>4) Conviction of a felony or misdemeanor other than a minor traffic offense.</li> </ol>	<p><b>R207 (Model Law Section 207. Removal of Board Member)</b></p> <p>[Reserved]</p>	



Article II – Board of Architecture

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 208. Organization of the Board</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) The Board shall elect from its members a chairperson, vice-chairperson, and such other officers, as it deems appropriate and necessary to conduct its business. The Chairperson shall preside at all meetings of the Board and shall perform those duties customarily associated with the position and such other duties assigned from time to time by the Board.</li> <li>2) And ending upon the election of the officer's successor or removal, with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of a majority of Board members otherwise eligible to vote.</li> </ol>	<p><b>R208 Organization of the Board</b></p> <p>A Board member shall serve a term of (Number) year(s) as an officer, commencing with the day of the officer's election and ending upon the election of the officer's successor. An officer shall serve no more than (Number) consecutive (Number)-year terms in each office to which they are elected.</p>	
<p><b>Section 209. Executive Director</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Under the oversight of the Board, the Executive Director shall be responsible for the proper performance of the Board's duties.</li> <li>2) The Board may delegate authority to the Executive Director as necessary to properly fulfill the Board's duties.</li> </ol>	<p><b>R209 Executive Director</b></p> <p>The Executive Director<sup>R2</sup> is responsible for the day-to-day operations of the Board office and is the Person who shall be served in judicial proceedings against the Board. The Board delegates to the Executive Director certain responsibilities to properly fulfill the Board's duties, which may include, but are not limited to, the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Review and prepare applications for Board approval;</li> <li>2) Oversee investigations of complaints and present proposed adjudication for Board action;</li> <li>3) Draft new rules and amendments to rules for Board proposal and adoption;</li> <li>4) Develop the budget for Board approval;</li> <li>5) Collect fees and monitor expenditures of funds;</li> <li>6) Contract for required business services;</li> <li>7) Report key operations performance measures to the Board;</li> <li>8) Engage the Board in planning and implement the strategic plan;</li> <li>9) Oversee and evaluate all staff;</li> <li>10) Facilitate communications to and among Board members and make arrangements for Board meetings;</li> </ol>	<p><sup>R2</sup><b>R209</b> There are different types of Board structure that impact the responsibilities of an Executive Director. Member Boards should review this section and modify to ensure the responsibilities are appropriately documented for the Board's model.</p>

Article II – Board of Architecture

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
	<p><b>R209 (Continued)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>11) Serve as an agent of the Board when communicating with other jurisdictional agencies and the public;</li> <li>12) Issue meeting minutes, reports, and notices required of the Board; and</li> <li>13) Any other duties the Board may assign from time to time.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Section 210. Meetings of the Board</b></p> <p>The Board shall hold regular meetings to transact business in compliance with all applicable (Jurisdiction) laws.</p>	<p><b>R210 Meetings of the Board</b></p> <p>All aspects of any meeting of the Board shall comply with all requirements prescribed by (Jurisdiction) law, including the (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedure Act and Open Meetings Act, and any regulations promulgated thereunder.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) The Board shall meet at least every calendar quarter (i.e., every three months). The Board shall meet at such additional times as may be called by the Chairperson of the Board or by two-thirds (2/3) vote of the members of the Board. Meetings should be scheduled to timely address the issues to be voted on at the NCARB Regional and Annual Business Meetings, including to discuss regional and Board of Directors elections, review proposed resolutions, and determine Board delegates to the meeting.</li> <li>2) The Board shall meet at such locations as it may from time to time determine. The location for each meeting shall be determined prior to giving notice of any such meeting and shall not be changed after such notice is given without adequate prior notice.</li> <li>3) The Board, consistent with (Jurisdiction) law and any regulations promulgated thereunder, may allow Board members not present at the meeting location to participate by means of conference telephone or by means of communication by which all Persons in the meeting are able to hear one another and otherwise fully participate in the meeting. Such participation shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.</li> </ul>	

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
	<p><b>R210 (Continued)</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4) Notice of all Board meetings shall be given in the manner and pursuant to all requirements prescribed by the (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedure Act.</li> <li>5) A majority of Board members as constituted by statute shall constitute a quorum for the convening and conduct of a Board meeting and, except where a greater number is required under statute or the Act or by any regulation of the Board, all actions of the Board shall be by a majority of the members present at a meeting at which quorum is present.</li> <li>6) A record of all Board meetings shall be maintained in accordance with the (Jurisdiction) Open Meetings Acts.</li> <li>7) Each Board member shall be given a daily allowance and itemized reimbursement in compliance with (Jurisdiction) law for expenses related to Board meetings and other Board related business, including attending NCARB regional and national meetings.</li> <li>8) Official minutes of Board meetings shall be prepared and approved at the next regular meeting.</li> <li>9) Unless required otherwise, by law or by these regulations, Robert’s Rules of Order shall be used to conduct Board meetings.</li> <li>10) Among other official records required by law, or by rules of other agencies in support of law, there shall be kept in the Board offices accurate and current records. Such records may be kept in paper or electronic format and may include, but are not limited to <sup>R3</sup>:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Minutes of all Board meetings;</li> <li>b. The name and registration number of all Persons to whom Licenses or registrations are issued, the last known address of all such Architects and Firms;</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<p><sup>R3</sup><b>R210(10)</b> If an existing retention schedule for such records does not exist through other jurisdictional law, the Board shall establish an appropriate retention schedule for each record. Recommendations for retention are as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Minutes: Into perpetuity.</li> <li>B. Name, License or registration number, and address of licensees (individual and Firm): Into perpetuity.</li> <li>C. Documentation supporting licensee qualifications: Until death of licensee.</li> <li>D. Investigatory/disciplinary documentation: Until death of licensee.</li> <li>E.</li> </ol>

Article II – Board of Architecture

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
	<p><b>R210 (Continued)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Documentation supporting/attesting to the Architect’s or Firm’s qualifications; and</li> <li>d. Alleged violations and investigatory documentation related to disciplinary actions.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Section 211. Powers and Duties of the Board</b></p> <p>1) The following powers and duties are delegated to the Board by (Jurisdiction):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The Board is authorized to make, adopt, amend, and repeal such regulations as may be deemed necessary by the Board from time to time for the proper administration and enforcement of this Act. Such regulations shall be promulgated in accordance with the requirements of the (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedures Act.</li> <li>b. The Board is authorized to issue Licenses to engage in the Practice of Architecture as further described in Article III – Licensing.</li> <li>c. The Board is authorized to regulate Firms as further described in Article III – Licensing.</li> <li>d. The Board is authorized to enforce all the provisions of this Act and any regulations duly promulgated hereunder, including, but not limited to, discipline as further described in Article V – Discipline. The Board has jurisdiction over Architects, and all other Persons, whether or not licensed by the Board, who are engaged in the Practice of Architecture or other conduct regulated by this Act.</li> <li>e. In addition to the fees specifically authorized under this Act, the Board is authorized to assess reasonable fees for licensure and other services rendered to carry out its duties and responsibilities as required or authorized under this Act or regulations duly promulgated hereunder.</li> </ul>	<p><b>R211 Powers and Duties Delegated to the Board</b></p> <p>In addition to the powers and duties in Section 211, the Board shall perform its duties and transact its business, including, but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Review and approve applications;</li> <li>2) Review complaints and adjudicate enforcement cases brought under the Act and these regulations;</li> <li>3) Make, adopt, amend, and repeal regulations;</li> <li>4) Monitor the budget and operations via key performance measures;</li> <li>5) Strategically plan the focus and initiatives of the Board;</li> <li>6) Review and comment on NCARB resolutions for the jurisdictional submittal process consistent with <i>NCARB Bylaws</i>;</li> <li>7) Discuss business matters and authorize the Board’s voting delegate to represent the Board’s interest at the NCARB Regional and Annual Business Meetings;</li> <li>8) Review and respond to requests to assist the (Jurisdiction’s) legislative and executive branch processes;</li> <li>9) Review and respond to other matters as they arise; and</li> <li>10) Make available for public access the names of all licensed and registered Persons.</li> <li>11)</li> </ul>	

Article II – Board of Architecture

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 211 (Continued)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f. The Board is authorized to receive and expend funds from parties other than (Jurisdiction) in addition to its Annual/Biennial) appropriation.</li> <li>g. The Board from time to time shall issue a report outlining the activities of the Board, including reference to the effectiveness and efficiencies of the Board.</li> <li>h. The Board shall have such other powers and duties as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of or enforce any provision of this Act or any regulations duly promulgated hereunder.</li> </ul> <p>2) The powers and duties set forth in this Section 211 shall be in addition to any other powers and duties delegated to the Board under the provisions of this Act.</p>		
	<p><b>R212 National Council of Architectural Registration Boards</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) The Board shall maintain membership in NCARB and its Regional Conferences and pay the necessary costs thereof.</li> <li>2) The Board must keep up-to-date information on the experience and examination programs and recommended policies adopted by NCARB.</li> <li>3) The Board shall participate in NCARB discussions related to establishing uniform standards of architectural registration throughout the United States and its territories.</li> <li>4) The Board shall develop policies for Board member participation in NCARB committees, leadership, or other volunteer opportunities.</li> </ul>	

Article III – Licensing

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 301. Initial License Qualifications</b></p> <p>1) To obtain an initial License in (Jurisdiction), an Applicant shall satisfy the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provide documentation satisfactory to the Board that the Applicant:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Successfully completed an Approved Education Program;</li> <li>ii. Successfully completed an Approved Experience Program;</li> <li>iii. Successfully completed an Approved Examination; and</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Submit to the Board a completed application and pay the required fee.</li> <li>c. Provide to the Board a Social Security number, federal employer identification number, individual taxpayer identification number, or an affidavit attesting that the Applicant has no such number, for the Board to establish the Applicant’s identity. Any such information provided to the Board shall be released by the Board to identify Applicants, including verifying an Applicant’s identity with the examination entity, and as may be required by law.</li> </ul> <p>2) A License shall be effective upon approval of the Board.</p>	<p><b>R301.0 Initial License Qualifications</b></p> <p>1) To obtain an initial License other than pursuant to R301.4, an Applicant must meet the requirements set forth in R301.0 – R301.3.</p> <p>2) In evaluating qualifications, the Board may, prior to reaching its decision, require the Applicant to substantiate the Applicant’s qualifications.</p> <p><b>R301.1 Education</b></p> <p>1) An Applicant shall complete an Approved Educational Program, or its equivalent as described herein, to obtain an initial License.</p> <p>2) An Approved Educational Program is a degree accredited by the National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB) or education deemed equivalent by the Board to the <i>NCARB Education Standard</i> pursuant to R301.1(2)(B). At a minimum, the criteria for determining such compliance with the education requirements shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. An original, certified transcript from an Approved Educational Program transmitted through NCARB; or</li> <li>b. As an alternative to satisfying the Approved Educational Program requirement, the Board may consider (i) any other architectural curriculum that has not been accredited by NAAB, but that has been evaluated and found to be an equivalent standard based on the NCARB Alternatives to Education Requirement as identified in the <i>NCARB Certification Guidelines</i>, the most recent version being incorporated herein by reference; or (ii) demonstration of successful completion of an Education Evaluation Services for Architects (EESA) review. The Board may also consider an Applicant’s combination of education and experience that has been evaluated and found to be equivalent to the <i>NCARB Education Standard</i>, the most recent version being incorporated herein by reference.</li> </ul>	

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
	<p><b>R301.1 (Continued)</b></p> <p>3) Other experience may be substituted for the licensure requirements set forth in [Education] only insofar as the Board considers it to be equivalent to or better than such requirements. The Applicant must provide to the Board clear and convincing evidence of the equivalency or better of such other experience.</p> <p><b>R301.2 Experience</b></p> <p>An Applicant shall successfully complete the Approved Experience Program to obtain an initial License. An Approved Experience Program means the Architectural Experience Program (AXP) administered by NCARB.</p> <p><b>R301.3 Examination</b></p> <p>1) An Applicant shall pass the Approved Examination in accordance with the NCARB standards current at the time the Applicant took the Approved Examination to obtain an initial License. An Approved Examination means the Architect Registration Examination (ARE) administered by NCARB <sup>R4</sup>.</p> <p>2) To qualify for the Approved Examination, an Applicant shall present satisfactory evidence to the Board of one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. An architecture degree from an Approved Educational Program; or</li> <li>b. Active enrollment in a NCARB-accepted Integrated Path to Architectural Licensure (IPAL) option within an Approved Educational Program.</li> </ul> <p>3) The Board shall accept the ARE results as determined by NCARB.</p> <p>4) Any violation or alleged violation of NCARB's guidelines or policies by an Applicant, including an Applicant's confidentiality agreements with respect to the examination,</p>	<p><sup>R4</sup><b>R301 (3)</b> Some Jurisdictions require a jurisprudence or supplemental examination and may insert such requirement into their rules. If jurisprudence or supplemental examination(s) are required by the (Jurisdiction), Applicant shall pass the NCARB Approved Examination prior to administration of the supplemental examinations.</p>

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
	<p><b>R301.3 (Continued)</b></p> <p>will be investigated and acted upon by NCARB. NCARB will report disciplinary actions taken based on such violation to the Board for possible disciplinary action under R501.</p> <p>5) The Board may allow an Applicant to review a failed examination result in accordance with NCARB standards and procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The Board shall work with NCARB staff to determine the time and place for each review of a failed examination.</li> <li>b. A Board staff member shall be present during an Applicant’s review of the Applicant’s failed examination.</li> <li>c. The Board shall accept NCARB’s final determination on all examination score result review and challenges.</li> </ul> <p><b>R301.4 Initial License Standards – Military Personnel</b></p> <p>1) To obtain a License other than pursuant to R301.0 – R301.3, an Applicant who is military personnel shall meet the requirements set forth in this section R301.5.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. In evaluating qualifications, the Board may, prior to reaching its decision, require the Applicant to substantiate the Applicant’s qualifications.</li> <li>b. Other experience may be substituted for the initial License requirements set forth in [Education military] insofar as the Board considers it to be at least equivalent to or more comprehensive than such requirements. The Applicant must show by clear and convincing evidence the equivalency or better of such other experience.</li> </ul> <p>2) An Applicant shall be of good character as verified to the Board by an Applicant’s employers or by honorable discharge evidenced by a copy of military discharge document (DD 214).</p>	



MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
	<p><b>R301.4 (Continued)</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3) An Applicant shall complete an Approved Educational Program.</li> <li>4) An Applicant shall complete an Approved Experience Program. In lieu of an Approved Experience Program, the Board may accept “professional training while in active duty” as it deems acceptable and in keeping with the experience requirements set forth by the NCARB.</li> <li>5) An Applicant shall pass an Approved Examination.</li> </ol> <p><b>R301.5 Qualifications for Practice Under Disaster Declaration</b></p> <p>Any individual licensed to engage in the Practice of Architecture in another Jurisdiction may provide disaster assessment services<sup>R5</sup> within the scope of their License and in response to a disaster declared by the U.S. Federal Government, governor, or other appropriate authority of (Jurisdiction). On written notice to the Board, such services may be provided in (Jurisdiction) without a License for the duration of the incident period, defined as the time interval during which disaster-causing incident occurs, as established by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security’s Federal Emergency Management Agency in the FEMA-State Agreement and Published in the Federal Register. The individual providing services pursuant to this regulation is bound by (Jurisdiction) law. The Board reserves the authority to remove, revoke, rescind, or restrict this disaster-declaration practice privilege of any individual without a hearing by a majority vote of its members.</p> <p><b>R301.6 Initial License for Foreign Applicants</b></p> <p>To obtain an initial License, a foreign Applicant shall complete the same requirements as identified in R301.0 – R301.3.</p>	<p><sup>R5</sup><b>R301(5)</b> “Disaster assessment services” are limited to evaluation of structural integrity or nonstructural elements affecting life, safety, and habitability. Other architectural services beyond disaster assessment services, including but not limited to design of repairs, demolition plans, construction documents, or construction administration, should only be undertaken by an Architect licensed in the Jurisdiction.</p>

Article III – Licensing

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 302. Reciprocal License Qualifications<sup>17</sup></b></p> <p>1) To obtain a reciprocal License in (Jurisdiction), an Applicant shall satisfy the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provide documentation satisfactory to the Board that such Applicant:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Holds a current and valid License issued by another Jurisdiction or a licensing authority recognized by the Board; and</li> <li>ii. Holds a current NCARB Certificate.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Submit to the Board a completed application and pay the required fee.</li> <li>c. Provide to the Board a Social Security number, federal employer identification number, individual taxpayer identification number, or an affidavit attesting that the Applicant has no such number, for the Board to establish the Applicant’s identity. Any such information provided to the Board shall be released by the Board to identify Applicants, including verifying an Applicant’s identity with the examination entity, and as may be required by law.</li> </ul> <p>2) A License shall be effective upon approval of the Board.</p>	<p><b>R302.0 Reciprocal License Qualifications</b></p> <p>Pursuant of Section 302 of the Act, to obtain a reciprocal License in (Jurisdiction), an Applicant must have their NCARB Record transmitted to the Board, file an application with the Board, and pay the applicable fee.</p> <p><b>R302.1 Reciprocal License for Foreign Architects</b></p> <p>Individuals actively licensed as an Architect by a regulatory authority outside of the United States or Canada, who currently hold an NCARB Certificate obtained through a Mutual Recognition Agreement, Mutual Recognition Arrangement, or Tri-National Agreement, shall be eligible for a License.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup><b>Section 302</b> The granting of a reciprocal License facilitates portability (or mobility) of an Architect’s License from Jurisdiction to Jurisdiction. This concept is currently referred to in some existing statutes as comity, endorsement, mutual recognition, or out-of-state transfer, among other terms. This document recommends the term “reciprocity” be used uniformly to describe a more consistent process for facilitating licensure portability.</p>
<p><b>Section 303. Firm Registration</b></p> <p>To perform architectural services in a Jurisdiction as a Firm, a legally formed business entity must first meet any regulatory requirements set forth by the Board.</p>	<p><b>R303 Firm Registration</b></p> <p>Legally formed business entities shall apply to the Board for a certificate of Firm registration and shall provide the information required in Board regulations prior to doing business in (Jurisdiction).</p> <p>1) Any legally formed business entity, whether organized under the laws of (Jurisdiction) or any other Jurisdiction, may neither offer nor provide architectural services in (Jurisdiction) until such entity has obtained a certificate of Firm registration issued by the Board. A certificate of Firm registration may be issued as of the date it is approved by the Board and shall be valid for two (2) years.</p>	

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
	<p><b>R303 (Continued)</b></p> <p>2) The Board may issue a certificate of Firm registration to a legally formed business entity upon receipt of all of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. An application prescribed by the Board, which shall designate one or more supervising Architects who shall perform or directly supervise the performance of all architectural services by said Firm in (Jurisdiction). Performing or directly supervising the performance of all architectural services shall mean unrestricted, unchecked, and unqualified command of, and legal accountability for, the architectural services performed. Specifications, drawings, or other related documents will be deemed to have been prepared by the Architect or under the Architect's direct supervision only when the requirements of this regulation (R303) are fully satisfied. To be designated as a supervising Architect, an Architect must be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Licensed by the Board;</li> <li>ii. A full-time active employee of the Firm; and</li> <li>iii. Primary occupation is with the Firm.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. The applicable fee.</li> </ul> <p>3) If any change occurs in any of the information provided to the Board pursuant to R303(2) during the period for which a certificate of Firm registration is granted, such change must be reported to the Board within 30 days after the effective date of such change.</p> <p>4) Pursuant to Section 501 of the Act, the Board may revoke or suspend a certificate of Firm registration granted pursuant to R303 if any officer, director, or employee of a registered Firm violates any provision of the Act or these regulations; provided, however, that it shall be an affirmative defense if the Firm demonstrates to the Board that such individual was not acting as an agent of the Firm at the time such violation occurred.</p>	

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 304. Continuing Education</b></p> <p>The Board shall by regulation establish procedures and requirements for continuing education after an Architect obtains a License to demonstrate continuing Competence in the Practice of Architecture for the protection of the public. Such requirements shall include a description of acceptable activities and appropriate documentation required for License renewal.</p>	<p><b>R304 Continuing Education</b></p> <p>In addition to all other requirements for License renewal, an Architect must complete Continuing Education Hours each calendar year or be exempt from these Continuing Education requirements as provided below. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in non-renewal of the Architect’s License.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Continuing Education Hours. 12 Continuing Education Hours must be completed in Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects acquired in Structured Educational Activities. Continuing Education Hours may be acquired at any location. Excess Continuing Education Hours shall not be credited to a future calendar year.</li> <li>2) Reporting and Record Keeping. An Architect shall complete and submit forms as required by the Board certifying that the Architect has completed the required Continuing Education Hours. Forms may be audited by the Board for verification of compliance with these requirements. Documentation of reported Continuing Education Hours shall be maintained by the Architect for six (6) years from the date of award. If the Board disallows any Continuing Education Hours, the Architect shall have 60 days from notice of such disallowance either to provide further evidence of having completed the Continuing Education Hours disallowed or to remedy the disallowance by completing the required number of Continuing Education Hours (but such Continuing Education Hours shall not again be used for the next calendar year). If the Board finds, after proper notice and hearing, that the Architect willfully disregarded these requirements or falsified documentation of required Continuing Education Hours, the Architect may be subject to disciplinary action in accordance with the [Act] and Board regulations.</li> <li>3) Exemptions. An Architect shall not be subject to these requirements if:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The Architect has been granted emeritus or inactive status by the Board; or</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
	<p><b>R304 (Continued)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. The Architect otherwise meets all renewal requirements and is called to active military service, has a serious medical condition, or can demonstrate to the Board other like hardship, then upon the Board's so finding, the Architect may be excused from some or all of these requirements; or</li> <li>c. The Architect lists the Architect's occupation as "retired" or "inactive" on the Board approved renewal form and further certifies that the Architect is no longer engaging in the Practice of Architecture.</li> </ul> <p>4) Reinstatement of Retired or Inactive Architects. In the event such a retired or inactive Person elects to return to active practice, they shall request reinstatement of their License by providing the Board with documentation of the completion of twelve (12) Health, Safety, and Welfare Continuing Education Hours within the preceding twelve (12) months before they may resume actively engaging in the Practice of Architecture. Inactive or retired Persons returning to active practice must report CEHs earned prior to the request to reactivate.</p>	
<p><b>Section 305. Requirements for License Renewal</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) An Architect shall demonstrate completion of continuing education set forth by the Board in regulations. The Board may decline to renew an Architect's License if the Architect's continuing education activities do not meet the standards set forth in the Board's regulations.</li> <li>2) Each Architect shall submit to the Board a completed application and pay the required fee.</li> <li>3) A License shall be effective upon approval of the Board.</li> </ul>	<p><b>R305 Requirements for License Renewal</b></p> <p>[Describe terms, including fee with cross-reference to R313, citing applicable statute.]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) A License shall be renewed every two (2) years.<sup>R6</sup></li> <li>2) An Architect shall renew the License prior to its renewal date to continue engaging in the Practice of Architecture. It is the responsibility of the Architect to timely renew the License.</li> <li>3) To renew a License, an Architect shall complete a renewal application prescribed by the Board and pay the renewal fee established in R313 on or before the renewal date.</li> <li>4) After reviewing the renewal application, the Board may renew the License.</li> </ul>	<p><sup>R6</sup><b>R305 (1)</b> Jurisdictions have various renewal schedules and methods. In an effort to ensure continuous revenue stream throughout the renewal period, consider renewals on a two-year even-odd cycle to expire at the end of the month two years from issue date. In addition to continuity of cash flow, this allows for a smoother process for staff processing renewals.</p>

Article III – Licensing

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 306. Expired License</b></p> <p>An Architect's failure to renew a License by the designated renewal date shall result in the expiration of the Architect's License.</p>	<p><b>R306 Requirements for Reinstatement of Delinquent and Expired License</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) A License not renewed by its renewal date shall be a "Delinquent License" for a period of up to 120 days after its renewal date until the License is reinstated. A License not renewed after 120 days of its renewal date shall be an "Expired License" until the License is reinstated. An Architect with a Delinquent License or Expired License is prohibited from engaging in the Practice of Architecture in this (Jurisdiction) until such License is reinstated pursuant to this section R306.</li> <li>2) To resume engaging in the Practice of Architecture, an Architect with a Delinquent License or Expired License shall apply for reinstatement by the Board to resume engaging in the Practice of Architecture. Each Applicant for reinstatement of a Delinquent or Expired License must submit documentation satisfactory to the Board meeting in accordance with the following criteria:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Delinquent License: An Applicant for reinstatement of a Delinquent License shall submit to the Board:                 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. A completed application for License reinstatement prescribed by the Board and payment of applicable fees including a late fee as determined by the Board but not to exceed three times the Board's initial licensure application fee; and</li> <li>ii. Documentation of successful completion of all applicable licensure renewal requirements.</li> </ol> </li> <li>b. Expired License: An Applicant for reinstatement of an Expired License shall satisfy the requirements set forth in this R306 and R301.0 – R301.3 and is subject to the following:                 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. In connection with any application for an Expired License reinstatement, the Board may impose any additional reasonable requirements it deems necessary.</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> </ol>	

Article III – Licensing

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
	<p><b>R306 (Continued)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ii. The Board may also consider any relevant extenuating circumstances duly submitted in conjunction with any reinstatement application for an Expired License where the Applicant can demonstrate hardship, so long as the Board maintains its public protection mission in considering any such reinstatement application.</li> <li>iii. Applicants for reinstatement of an Expired License must also submit evidence to the Board of completing twenty-four (24) Continuing Education Hours in Health, Safety, and Welfare Subjects acquired in Structured Educational Activities within a two (2) year period immediately prior to the reinstatement application.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Section 307. Inactive License</b></p> <p>The Board shall by regulation set forth the requirements and procedures for an Architect in Good Standing to place a License on inactive status and the requirements and procedures to activate an Inactive License. While their License is on inactive status, the Architect shall not engage in the Practice of Architecture in (Jurisdiction) or use the title “Architect” and shall be exempt from License renewal requirements.</p>	<p><b>R307 Reinstatement of Inactive License</b></p> <p>[Describe terms, including fee with cross-reference to R313, citing applicable statute.]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) An Architect may apply for Inactive License status if the Architect satisfies the following criteria:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Holds a License in Good Standing; and</li> <li>b. Certifies that they shall not engage in the Practice of Architecture while on inactive status except to identify themselves as an inactive licensee.</li> </ul> </li> <li>2) Upon application to the Board, if all requirements are met, the Architect shall be granted Inactive License status.</li> <li>3) Inactive status licensees are not required to fulfill the continuing education requirement.</li> <li>4) A License may remain on inactive status indefinitely.</li> </ul>	

Article III – Licensing

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
	<p><b>R307 (Continued)</b></p> <p>5) In the event a Person with Inactive Licensure status elects to return to active practice in [Jurisdiction], they shall submit a current renewal application form, the renewal fee, and documentation of the completion CEHs as per Regulation 304.4 before they may resume actively engaging in the Practice of Architecture.</p> <p>After reviewing the renewal application, the Board may renew the License.</p>	
<p><b>Section 308. Architect Emeritus</b></p> <p>The Board shall by regulation establish the requirements for the title of “Architect emeritus,” which is an honorary title granted by the Board to a previously licensed Architect who has retired in Good Standing from the active Practice of Architecture.</p>	<p><b>R308 Architect Emeritus Requirements</b></p> <p>1) An Architect may apply for Architect emeritus status if the Architect satisfies the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Holds a License in Good Standing;</li> <li>b. Is retired from the active Practice of Architecture. “Retired” means the Architect no longer engages in the active Practice of Architecture as defined in Section 103 of Article I of the Act; and</li> <li>c. Was registered for at least ten (10) years in (Jurisdiction) or is 65 years of age or older.</li> </ul> <p>2) An Architect who can provide, to the Board’s satisfaction, documentation that the Architect is physically or mentally unable to engage in the Practice of Architecture may also apply for Architect emeritus status.</p> <p>3) Upon application to the Board, if all requirements are met, the Architect shall be granted Architect emeritus status.</p> <p>4) An individual granted Architect emeritus status may use the title “Architect emeritus” on any letter, title, sign, card, or device.</p> <p>5) If an Architect emeritus wishes to engage in the active Practice of Architecture, they shall submit a current renewal application form, the renewal fee, and documentation of completing twelve (12) Health, Safety, and Welfare Continuing Education Hours required by regulation.</p>	



Article III – Licensing

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 309. Reinstatement of License Following Disciplinary Action</b></p> <p>The Board shall by regulation set forth procedures and requirements for the reinstatement of an Architect's License.</p>	<p><b>R309 Reinstatement of License Following Disciplinary Action</b></p> <p>The Board shall have the power under Section 309 of the Act to reinstate a License that has been revoked, suspended, or restricted by the Board, for engaging in conduct in violation of the Act or these regulations. The Board may be petitioned for License reinstatement in writing on the form required by the Board, with payment of the required fee per R313.</p>	
<p><b>Section 310. Prima Facie Evidence of License</b></p> <p>A certified copy of an Architect's License record shall be maintained by the Board and shall be accepted as <i>prima facie</i> evidence that the individual is legally licensed as an Architect for the period for which it is issued and of all other facts included in the record.</p>	<p><b>R310 (Model Law Section 310. Prima Facie Evidence of Licensure)</b></p> <p>[Reserved]</p>	
<p><b>Section 311. Source of Data</b></p> <p>The Board may use documentation and verified data stored by NCARB in the same way that it may use data stored by the Board to establish an Applicant's qualifications for a License. Notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary, the Board shall share such information with NCARB as may be reasonably requested from time to time, provided that NCARB agrees to maintain the confidentiality of such information.</p>	<p><b>R311 Source of Data</b></p> <p>Sources of data shared by the Board and NCARB for determination of qualifications for licensure (initial, reciprocity, or renewal) may include, but not be limited to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Status of licensure in (Jurisdiction), and</li> <li>2) History or status of complaints or Board(s) investigations, and</li> <li>3) History or status of disciplinary actions taken by Board(s).</li> </ol>	

Article III – Licensing

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
	<p><b>R312 Confidentiality</b></p> <p>Notwithstanding any other law, an Applicant’s Social Security number, federal employer identification number, or individual taxpayer identification number furnished to the Board pursuant to the Act or these regulations shall not be deemed a matter of public record, shall not be open to or made available for public inspection, shall not be used for a purpose inconsistent with the Act or these regulations, and shall be removed from the record in the custody of the Board at such time that such information is no longer necessary for the enforcement of the Act or these regulations. The Board shall maintain records for a period of at least three (3) years after the end of the period of time to which they relate.</p>	
	<p><b>R313 Fees</b></p> <p>[Insert schedule of fees, with cross-references to statutory language permitting the Board to establish fees [Section 211(1)(e) of the Act], or to any fees set by statute. This list should identify all categories of fees, including those to be established from time to time by the Board.]</p>	
	<p><b>R314 Application Appeals</b></p> <p>[Insert procedures as identified by the (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedures Act]<sup>R7</sup></p>	<p><sup>R7</sup><b>R314</b> In the event that no appeals process exists in the Administrative Procedures Act, the Board should establish broad procedures for instituting a process by which a candidate could have their application re-evaluated. The procedures should include, but not be limited to the following: the right to a hearing, notice of the hearing, right to counsel, procedures to be used during the hearing (evidence, witnesses, depositions, and subpoenas), final decisions, and other Board-specific items related to the application review process. This provides an additional layer of public protection by ensuring that the candidate’s qualifications meet the standards of the Board.</p>

Article IV – Practice Requirements

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 401. Seal<sup>18</sup></b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Every Architect shall have a seal of an image authorized by the Board. The seal may be electronic. It is the responsibility of the Architect to provide adequate security over the use of the Architect's seal.</li> <li>2) All Technical Submissions prepared under the Responsible Charge of the Architect required by public authorities having jurisdiction for Building permits or regulatory approvals shall be sealed and signed by the Architect. By sealing a Technical Submission, the Architect represents that the Architect was in Responsible Charge over the content of such Technical Submissions during its preparation and has applied the required professional standard of care.</li> <li>3) The public authorities having jurisdiction and charged with the administration and enforcement of adopted codes shall accept or approve Technical Submissions involving the Practice of Architecture only if the Technical Submissions have been sealed as required by this Act. A Building permit issued for a Technical Submission that does not conform with the requirements of this Act shall be invalid.</li> </ol>	<p><b>R401.0 Design and Use of Architect's Seal</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Pursuant to Section 401 of the Act and subject to R501(C), each Architect must procure a seal, which shall contain the Architect's first and last name, the Architect's License number, and the words "LICENSED ARCHITECT— [NAME OF JURISDICTION]." This seal must comply in all respects, including size and format, with the seal shown below: [INSERT SPECIMEN SEAL IMPRINT.]</li> <li>2) As required by Section 401 of the Act, the seal must appear on all Technical Submissions prepared under the Responsible Charge of the Architect, including, but not limited to, each drawing sheet and the specifications cover. Such seal and signature may be electronic.</li> </ol> <p><b>R401.1 Architect Seal</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) An Architect may seal and sign Technical Submissions only if the Technical Submissions were:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Prepared by the Architect;</li> <li>b. Prepared by individuals under the Architect's Responsible Charge;</li> <li>c. Prepared by another Architect if the sealing and signing Architect has reviewed the other Architect's work and either has coordinated the preparation of the work or has integrated the work into their own Technical Submissions; or</li> <li>d. Prepared by another Architect licensed in any Jurisdiction and holding a current and valid NCARB Certificate if the sealing and signing Architect has reviewed the other Architect's work and has integrated the work into their own Technical Submissions.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2) An Architect may include in Technical Submissions and may seal and sign Prototypical Building documents prepared by an Architect licensed in any Jurisdiction. The Architect shall</li> </ol>	<p><sup>18</sup><b>Section 401</b> Design of the built environment is regulated by applicable Building codes and statutes. Architects seal Technical Submissions to certify applicable codes have been appropriately addressed. The seal also represents that the Architect is in Responsible Charge of the design, is familiar with all aspects of the document preparation, and the submission is complete for construction. The public authorities in charge of issuing Building permits or granting regulatory approvals are responsible for determining that the construction documents adequately describe a Building project that, when completed, will meet the applicable codes. It is not unusual for such authorities to make comments that will result in corrections or discussions with the Architect. It is NCARB's expectation that these authorities do not issue a Building permit to construct until all comments have been appropriately addressed and the amended documents have been sealed and signed.</p>

Article IV – Practice Requirements

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
	<p><b>R401.1 (Continued)</b></p> <p>modify the Prototypical Building documents to comply with the requirements of (Jurisdiction).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3) An Architect may also seal and sign drawings, specifications, or other work that is not required to be sealed by this Act.</li> <li>4) An Architect who has sealed and signed Technical Submissions integrating the work of another Architect into the Architect’s own work shall maintain and make available to the Board adequate and complete records demonstrating the nature and extent of the Architect’s review of and integration of the other Architect’s work into their own Technical Submissions. Following such sealing and signing, these records shall comply with the provisions of Section 403 of Law.</li> </ol>	

Article IV – Practice Requirements

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 402. Unlawful Practice</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Except as otherwise provided under this Act, it shall be unlawful for any individual to engage in the Practice of Architecture unless duly licensed as an Architect under the applicable provisions of this Act.</li> <li>2) Except as set forth in Article III, no individual shall engage in the Practice of Architecture<sup>19</sup> in (Jurisdiction) or use the title “Architect” or any modification or derivative in its name or description of its business activity in a manner that indicates or implies that it engages in the Practice of Architecture or offers to engage in the Practice of Architecture in the Jurisdiction.</li> </ol>	<p><b>R402 Titles for Individuals and Firms</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Architects licensed in (Jurisdiction) are authorized to use any form of the word “Architect” or the word “architecture” to describe themselves and to describe services they offer and perform in (Jurisdiction).</li> <li>2) A Firm licensed in (Jurisdiction) is authorized to use any form of the word “Architect” or the word “architecture” in its name or to describe services it offers or performs in (Jurisdiction).</li> <li>3) No entity other than those qualified in subsections (1) and (2) of this section may use any form of the word “Architect” or “architecture” in its name or to describe services it offers or performs in (Jurisdiction).<sup>R8</sup></li> </ol>	<p><sup>19</sup><b>Section 402(2)</b> The Practice of Architecture includes services in connection with the design and construction, enlargement, or alteration of a Building or group of Buildings and the space within Buildings known as “interior architecture.” Such interior space includes, without limitation, all areas, assemblies and components of buildings, whether new or existing, intended for human occupancy and with respect to which codes, laws and regulations intended to ensure the safety of building occupants are applicable in whole or in part. Examples of the foregoing codes, laws, and regulations are occupancy classification, use and zoning requirements, construction classification requirements, ingress and egress requirements, accessibility requirements, fire-rated construction assembly and finish requirements, alarm and suppression system requirements, smoke control system requirements, environmental health requirements, electrical, structural and seismic requirements. Such examples would not include services rendered in selling, selecting or assisting in the selection of furnishings, furniture, decorative accessories, art work or other decorative materials, paint and color schemes, textiles, wall coverings, window treatments or floor coverings.</p> <p><sup>R8</sup><b>R402(3)</b> Jurisdictions may add any additional language related to exceptions to the use of the word “Architect” or the word “architecture.”</p>
<p><b>Section 403. Record Keeping</b></p> <p>An Architect shall maintain documentation of Technical Submissions for at least five (5) years and make records available to the Board upon request. Records must be adequate to demonstrate the Architect’s Responsible Charge over the Technical Submissions, whether prepared entirely by the Architect or by integrating the work of others.</p>	<p><b>R403 (Model Law Section 403. Record Keeping)</b></p> <p>[Reserved]</p>	

Article V – Discipline

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 501. Enforcement Authority and Grounds for Discipline</b></p> <p>1) The Board shall be charged with the enforcement of this Act and the regulations adopted hereunder. Persons, whether or not licensed or registered by the Board, who engage in conduct in violation of this Act or the regulations adopted hereunder, are subject to the Board’s authority. Persons licensed or registered by the Board cannot divest the Board of its authority by changing their licensure or registration status or relinquishing their License or registration.</p> <p>2) Conduct in violation of this Act or the regulations adopted hereunder includes, but is not limited to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. A conviction for or other official determination of a violation of any law, rule, or regulation of (Jurisdiction), any other Jurisdiction, or the federal government, pertaining to any aspect of the Practice of Architecture;</li> <li>b. Unprofessional conduct relating to the Practice of Architecture;</li> <li>c. Failure to conform to the accepted minimum standard of care;</li> <li>d. Financial misconduct such as improper or fraudulent billing practices;</li> <li>e. Incapacity or impairment, for whatever reason, that prevents an Architect from engaging in the Practice of Architecture consistent with the accepted minimum standard of care;</li> <li>f. Conviction of a felony;</li> <li>g. Engaging, or aiding and abetting any Person with engaging, in the Practice of Architecture without being licensed or registered pursuant to this Act;</li> <li>h. Falsely using the title of “Architect” or any derivative thereof;</li> </ol>	<p><b>R501 Enforcement Authority and Grounds for Discipline</b></p> <p>The Board may take disciplinary action based upon the grounds for discipline in Section 501 of the Act or one or more of the following grounds:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Conduct that violates security of the Architect Registration Examination as cited in NCARB Board Policies, as amended or supplanted, which are incorporated herein by reference, related to the Architect Registration Examination or any other Examination materials.</li> <li>2) Conduct that violates the <i>Architectural Experience Program Guidelines</i> related to the Architectural Experience Program, which is incorporated herein by reference.</li> <li>3) Conduct that violates the <i>NCARB Model Rules of Conduct</i> currently in effect at the time of the putative violation. The <i>NCARB Model Rules of Conduct</i>, as amended or supplanted, is incorporated herein by reference.</li> </ol>	

Article V – Discipline

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 501 (Continued)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. A conviction or other official determination of engaging in the Practice of Architecture in another Jurisdiction without being duly licensed in that Jurisdiction;</li> <li>j. Attempting to use or using the License or seal of another Architect as their own;</li> <li>k. Having had any license to engage in the Practice of Architecture subjected to disciplinary action by a licensing authority recognized by the Board, if the basis of such disciplinary action would have resulted in a violation in (Jurisdiction);<sup>110</sup></li> <li>l. Failure to comply with policies and procedures related to the examination and Approved Experience Program required by the Board for an initial License;</li> <li>m. Having been sanctioned by the NCARB Board of Directors;</li> <li>n. Failure to report to the Board any information as required under Article VI – Complaints of this Act;</li> <li>o. Failure to disclose a fact or misrepresentation of a fact to the Board;</li> <li>p. Failure to cooperate with the Board in an investigation pending against any Person;</li> <li>q. Failure to comply with any stipulation or agreement of any Board disciplinary action; or</li> <li>r. Any other grounds as provided by the Board in regulation.</li> </ul>		<p><sup>110</sup><b>Section 501(2)(k)</b> This provision is not intended to be used to impose additional discipline or civil penalties for minor or administrative infractions that have been resolved in the relevant Jurisdiction. Jurisdictions should rely on this provision only if the Board determines additional disciplinary action intended to limit the public’s exposure to the Architect’s practice is required for actions such as a refusal to renew, revocation or suspension of licensure, or a restriction or limitation on practice.</p>

Article V – Discipline

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY																
<p><b>Section 502. Disciplinary Procedures</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) The Board shall by regulation set forth procedures for discipline pursuant to the (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedures Act, including, but not limited to, the right to a hearing and judicial review.</li> <li>2) The Board acting by itself or through a designee may administer oaths, take depositions, and issue subpoenas to compel the attendance of witnesses and the production of books, papers, records, memoranda, or other information necessary to enforce this Act.</li> </ol>	<p><b>R502 Disciplinary Procedures</b></p> <p>[Insert procedures as identified by the (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedures Act]<sup>R9</sup></p>	<p><sup>R9</sup><b>R502</b> The Board should establish broad procedures for instituting disciplinary actions including but not limited to the following: the right to a hearing, notice of the hearing, right to counsel, informal settlements, procedures to be used during the hearing (evidence, witnesses, dispositions, and subpoenas), final decisions, appeals, and other Board-specific items related to the disciplinary process. Boards are encouraged to publish practice-related disciplinary actions. This provides an additional layer of public protection by making clients and future clients aware of such actions by Architects and anyone fraudulently holding themselves out as an Architect.</p>																
<p><b>Section 503. Disciplinary and Other Enforcement Actions</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) For conduct violating any provision of this Act or the regulations adopted hereunder, the Board may refuse to issue, renew, or reinstate, or may suspend, revoke, reprimand, restrict or otherwise limit the License or registration of any Person, whether or not currently licensed, pursuant to the (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedure Act. The Board in addition to other enforcement actions may impose civil penalties, including recovery of costs, for violations of this Act and the regulations adopted hereunder.</li> <li>2) The Board or, upon the request of the Board, the Attorney General, or the appropriate District Attorney, shall file an action to enjoin or restrain a Person, whether or not licensed or registered, from violating any provision of this Act or the regulations adopted hereunder, including injunctive relief, in the court with appropriate jurisdiction.</li> </ol>	<p><b>R503 Disciplinary and Other Enforcement Actions</b></p> <p>[Insert disciplinary matrix of standard enforcement actions for certain violations]<sup>R10</sup></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Violation</th> <th>Citation</th> <th>Discipline</th> <th>Fine or Penalty</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Practice of Architecture while License or Firm registration is expired.</td> <td>305(2) and R305</td> <td></td> <td>\$</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aiding or abetting any Person with engaging in the Practice of Architecture without being licensed or registered pursuant to the Act.</td> <td>501(G)</td> <td></td> <td>\$</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Unauthorized use of term “Architect” or “architectural.”</td> <td>402(2)</td> <td></td> <td>\$</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Violation	Citation	Discipline	Fine or Penalty	Practice of Architecture while License or Firm registration is expired.	305(2) and R305		\$	Aiding or abetting any Person with engaging in the Practice of Architecture without being licensed or registered pursuant to the Act.	501(G)		\$	Unauthorized use of term “Architect” or “architectural.”	402(2)		\$	<p><sup>R10</sup><b>R503</b> The Board should publish a disciplinary matrix of standard enforcement actions for certain violations to provide notice to licensees and encourage consistent disciplinary actions.</p>
Violation	Citation	Discipline	Fine or Penalty															
Practice of Architecture while License or Firm registration is expired.	305(2) and R305		\$															
Aiding or abetting any Person with engaging in the Practice of Architecture without being licensed or registered pursuant to the Act.	501(G)		\$															
Unauthorized use of term “Architect” or “architectural.”	402(2)		\$															



MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 503 (Continued)</b></p> <p>3) If any Person refuses to comply with any decision or order of the Board, then the Board or, upon the request of the Board, the Attorney General, or the appropriate District Attorney, shall file an action for the enforcement of such decision or order, including injunctive relief, in the court with appropriate jurisdiction. After due hearing, the court shall order the enforcement of such decision or order, or any part thereof, if legally and properly made by the Board and, where appropriate, injunctive relief.</p>		

Article VI – Complaints

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 601. Complaint Procedures</b></p> <p>The Board shall establish comprehensive procedures for reporting and receiving complaints of a possible violation of this Act.</p>	<p><b>R601 Complaint Procedures</b></p> <p>[Insert procedures for reporting and receiving complaints of a possible violation of this Act as identified by (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedures Act].<sup>11</sup></p>	<p><sup>11</sup><b>R601</b> Effectively addressing misconduct is a critical function of a Board to ensure public protection. Any regulations related to complaints received and investigations should be consistent with the (Jurisdiction's) Administrative Procedures Act, including, but not limited to, the following: how the agency receives a complaint, initial review of the complaint, the investigation process, dismissal of the complaint, referral for disciplinary action, and any alternative actions.</p> <p>Boards may structure the investigative process in a variety of different formats, including, but not limited to, an in-house investigator, hired investigator, discipline committee consisting of Board members, or the Jurisdiction's Department of Justice. The process employed by the Board will often reflect the organizational structure of the agency within the Jurisdiction and the resources available. The results of the investigation should be shared with the full Board to make a final determination. Board members involved directly in the investigation should recuse themselves from the full Board deliberations and determinations to avoid conflicts.</p> <p>Complaints and information collected in the course of an investigation should be protected from public records requests. It is recommended that Boards explore the possibility of obtaining an exemption for this information in its Public Records law.</p>
<p><b>Section 602. Duty to Report Misconduct</b></p> <p>Any Architect, Applicant, or Firm who has knowledge of any conduct by any Person that may constitute grounds for disciplinary action under any provision of this Act or any regulation duly promulgated hereunder shall report such conduct to the Board. An Architect, Applicant, or Firm who violates this Act or any regulation promulgated hereunder is required to self-report such violation to the Board.</p>	<p><b>R602 (Model Law Section 602 Duty to Report Misconduct)</b></p> <p>[Reserved]</p>	

Article VII – Other

MODEL LAW	MODEL REGULATION	COMMENTARY
<p><b>Section 701. Severability</b></p> <p>If any provision of this Act is declared unconstitutional or illegal, or the applicability of this Act to any Person or circumstance is held invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the constitutionality or legality of the remaining provisions of this Act and the application of this Act to other Persons and circumstances, shall not be affected, and shall remain in full force and effect, without the invalid provision or application.</p>	<p><b>R701 Severability</b></p> <p>If any provision of these regulations is declared unconstitutional or illegal, or the applicability of these regulations to any Person or circumstance is held invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the constitutionality or legality of the remaining provisions of these regulations and the application of these regulations to other Persons and circumstances, shall not be affected, and shall remain in full force and effect, without the invalid provision or application.</p>	
<p><b>Section 702. Effective Date</b></p> <p>This Act shall be in full force and effect on (Date).</p>	<p><b>R702 Effective Date</b></p> <p>In accordance with the (Jurisdiction) Administrative Procedures Act, amendments to these regulations should be publicly available.</p>	





## **Appendix D:**

NCARB Policy Resolutions to Sunset:  
1980-2018, Part 1

## Project Background

In FY19, Board discussions unveiled a resolution from 2000 that dictated an NCARB position on an issue/policy that, in 2020, no longer aligns with current practice or philosophy. Evaluation of the resolution was assigned to a task force for review and discussion, but led to the question about the status of other resolutions that dictated official NCARB policy or position. Policies or positions implemented by membership vote remain active unless the membership takes a follow-up action to sunset it, provides a deadline, or includes information granting authority of future adjustments to another party in the resolution.

NCARB staff began a research project to evaluate the status of all historical NCARB resolutions, and the Policy Advisory Committee (PAC) has been asked to make recommendations to the NCARB Board of Directors on whether the resolutions should remain NCARB policy or sunset.

The resolutions are being reviewed by category, and in FY21, the PAC reviewed resolutions from 1980-2018 (there were no resolutions in 2019 or 2020) in the following areas:

- Financial
- Records/Process
- Education
- Experience
- NCARB Certificate
- Continuing Education

Additional resolutions from more categories and decades will be reviewed over the next several years as NCARB cleans up its resolution database.

## Resolutions Recommended for Sunset as part of Resolution 2021-D:

### **Resolution 1996-03: Encouraging Recognition of Practice of Academic Promotion/Tenure**

“RESOLVED, that NCARB encourage the institutions of higher learning to recognize the creative work associated with practice experience and to place fair value on the knowledge gained in that experience when evaluating an educator's qualifications for academic advancement.”

*Rationale:* NCARB does not have the authority to weigh in on “an education’s qualification for academic advancement” at institutes of high learning. NCARB will continue to provide feedback and recommendations to NAAB and ACSA, as appropriate, to ensure programs are preparing students to enter practice, which includes the need for licensed practitioners on staff.

### **Resolution 1995-11: Addition of the IDP Requirement to Architectural School Catalogs**

“RESOLVED, that NCARB, through its representatives to the National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB), request that schools of architecture include the following statement in their catalogs:

“Many states require that an individual intending to become an architect complete the Intern Development Program (IDP). This program requires a record of internship experience.”

and that NCARB request that the Association of Collegiate Schools of Architecture (ACSA) encourage the incorporation of the above statement in the catalogs of its member ACSA schools.”

*Rationale:* While NCARB likely made the request to NAAB and ACSA at the time, this resolution did not include a deadline. NCARB now engages in more effective communication methods to inform architecture students about the AXP and other requirements for licensure.

### **Resolution 1994-01: Amending 1992 Resolution to Authorize Two ADVP Monographs Each Year**

“RESOLVED, that clause (i) of Resolution 92-7 be amended by striking the phrase "one monograph and associated quiz" and substituting, therefore, "monographs and associated quizzes," so that the Council will be authorized to publish annually two monographs.”

*Rationale:* The monograph program has been replaced by the Continuum Education Program, and now releases more than two continuing education (CE) offerings a year. There is no need to limit the number of offerings per year.

### **Resolution 1992-06 and 07\*: Professional Development (Continuing Education)/Activating ADVP**

\*Two resolutions were merged together at the 1992 Annual Meeting and were voted on at once.

“RESOLVED, that the Council activate the Architect Development Verification Program (ADVP) subject to the following conditions:

1. beginning on July 1, 1993, NCARB will publish annually one monograph and associated quiz on a subject relevant to the health, safety and welfare of the public;
2. any Certificate holder may participate in ADVP;
3. non-Certificate holders in a jurisdiction mandating a continuing education requirement may participate in ADVP through their state board;
4. NCARB will set the charge for participation in ADVP as nearly as feasible to cover all direct and indirect costs associated with the program;
5. NCARB will not require participation in ADVP as a condition of maintaining the Council Certificate; NCARB will take no action to encourage or discourage state legislation requiring ADVP or any form of mandatory continuing education; and
6. if a state adopts a mandatory program, NCARB will use its best efforts to persuade the state to accept ADVP as a vehicle for satisfying the state's requirements.
7. To the extent permitted by law, NCARB will pursue this endeavor with the ultimate goal of a commitment by all five (5) collateral organizations representing the profession, NCARB (certification), AIA (professional activities), ACSA (education), NAAB (accreditation) and AIAS (students)] for a unified program that is structured such that quality of professional development programs and participation in same is validated.”

*Rationale:* While we no longer call this ADVP, the program still exists and has gone through three name changes since this resolution. Although NCARB continues to do some of the conditions outlined in this resolution, some of them no longer align to how the Continuum Education Program works today. For example, when it was decided to make NCARB’s CE offerings free to NCARB Certificate holders, the organization was no longer in compliance with section iv. Sunsetting this resolution provides flexibility for the Board of Directors (with recommendations from the CE Subcommittee) to make additional adjustments in the future.

#### **Resolution 1987-15: Removal of Impediments to Interstate Practice**

Passed 55-0

Submitted by NCARB Board of Directors

“RESOLVED, that all Member Boards be, and hereby are, encouraged to remove impediments to interstate practice for NCARB certificate holders by accepting the principles set forth in the report of the Procedures and Documents Committee to the 1987 Annual Meeting.”

*Rationale:* The principles set forth in the report include information on a paper-form process the Council no longer uses and says the Council should advocate against jurisdiction-specific examinations, which it currently does not.

#### **Resolution 1983-04 Establishing a Procedure for Evaluating Alternate Education**

“RESOLVED, that there be established an NCARB standing committee designated as the Education Evaluation Committee, with an Advisory Panel comprising representatives of NAAB, AIA, ACSA, and other educators (not representing any collateral organization) designated the Architects Evaluation Advisory Panel; and that the Committee, with the assistance of the Advisory Panel, establish Education Criteria for approval by NCARB in order to assess the education of candidates for NCARB certification without an accredited degree and make such Education Criteria available to member boards which wish to use the criteria for evaluating candidates for registration without an accredited degree; such Committee and Advisory Panel to function as described in the report of the Education Committee to the 1983 Annual Meeting of the Council.


FURTHER RESOLVED, that the Committee, with the assistance of the Advisory Panel, will evaluate a certification candidate's education in the light of such Education Criteria and identify for such candidates any deficiencies in their architectural education.”

*Rationale:* Most of this resolution has been sunset and replaced by other follow-up resolutions, but it creates an Advisory Panel that no longer exists and should be officially sunset.









## **Appendix E:** NCARB Strategic Plan: Objectives Definitions

## ENHANCE

Continuous quality improvements that drive the success of core operations, programs, and services.



### Program and Service Excellence

This objective recognizes an ongoing commitment to addressing expectations expressed by members and customers for continued excellence in delivery of programs and services. The objective promotes regular evaluation of the status of programs and services, including not only staff performance but the ability of presidential charges to direct committee feedback to the Board of Directors in their effort to maintain momentum as programs/services evolve to meet the needs of Member Boards and NCARB customers. Metrics to measure program and service excellence are expected to inform departmental business plans, annual work plans, and regular updates to the Board of Directors regarding staff and committee performance.



### Awareness in the Architecture Community

Acknowledging stakeholder feedback, this objective builds upon existing outreach conducted by staff visits to campuses and American Institute of Architecture (AIA) components, leadership's visits to Member Boards and external influencers, marketing and communications efforts via social media and other platforms, the positioning of NCARB as a thought leader with architectural and mainstream media, along with institutional/government agencies charged with research, analysis, and information dissemination. Metrics include sentiment measurement of social media platforms, qualitative analysis regarding outreach events and engagements, and updates regarding the sentiment of key influencers inside and outside the regulatory community.



### Stakeholder Systems, Tools, and Resources

This objective calls out the essential nature of contemporary approaches to information management, analysis, and delivery on behalf of the Council's Member Boards and customers. The NCARB brand includes a reputation for embracing cutting-edge technology and state-of-the-art analytics regarding data and data management. Metrics include the ability to continuously inform the greater stakeholder community regarding essential data to inform the value proposition for regulation, along with transparency in the transactions of the Council and its Member Boards.

## **GROW**

Targeted opportunities, typically prioritized from ongoing areas of focus, designed to expand reach and impact.



### **Data Analysis and Thought Leadership**

The inclusion of this objective in the “grow” category evidences a commitment from the Council to increase its profile as a valued resource and as an essential reference source for discourse regarding the state of the profession and the value of licensure.



### **Advocacy Support, Outreach, and Influence**

This objective recognizes the interest of the Council and its stakeholders regarding any legislative action that may threaten the health, safety, and/or welfare of the public regarding the practice of architecture. The Council acknowledges the role of professional societies as primary legislative advocates while asserting the interest of the Council toward informing the dialogue with legislators regarding the value of regulation and the success of the NCARB Certificate as a national mobility model.

## **TRANSFORM**

Meaningful investments in new areas that will yield significant return on investment or mission, provide financial diversity, and position the organization for future success.



### **Future-Focused Research and Development**

The Council desires to position its assets and talent toward exploring how the evolving communities of practice and regulation may complement each other, informing an appropriately-paced evolution of NCARB services, models, and programs. This objective anticipates the investment of NCARB resources into efforts that may reveal new programmatic paths, opportunities to sustain and enhance revenue streams, and further position the Council to act as a thought leader within both the architectural community and a greater regulatory framework.

# Quarterly Report of the Executive Officer

## Administrative/Management

### Meetings

**Board.** The Board met on February 26, 2021, via teleconference.

**Communications Committee.** The Committee met on March 25, 2021, via teleconference. The Committee discussed the Outreach Program and reviewed progress on the Committee’s Strategic Plan objectives.

**Landscape Architects Technical Committee (LATC).** LATC met remotely on April 29, 2021. The California State Water Resources Control Board provided a presentation on the Qualified Stormwater Pollution Plan Developer certification.

**Professional Qualifications Committee (PQC).** The Committee met on March 26, 2021, via teleconference. Discussion focused on continuing education (CE) requirements for license renewal to reflect the evolving practice.

**Regulatory and Enforcement Committee (REC).** The Committee met on November 5, 2020, via teleconference.

## Budget

The Board and LATC implemented online credit card payments for license renewal applications in 2019. For the first quarter of 2021, 2,164 Board and 291 LATC licensees have been renewed online.

## Outreach

Enforcement and Licensing staff and Subject Matter Expert Barry Williams presented virtually to Diablo Valley College on March 11, 2021. The presentation focused on how to obtain a California architect license and included an overview of the Architects Practice Act. Board staff also gave a remote licensing presentation in March to the American Institute of Architects, San Francisco. Outreach efforts continue with social media posts and website additions.

## Newsletter

The spring issue of the *California Architects* newsletter was distributed and posted on the Board’s website in April 2021.

[www.cab.ca.gov/news/newsletters/2021-01/](http://www.cab.ca.gov/news/newsletters/2021-01/)

## Coronavirus (COVID-19)

Monthly attendance and weekly COVID-19 expense reporting to DCA continues. Most staff whose duties can be performed remotely continue to telework, and the communications analyst's contact tracing assignment has been extended through June.

## Personnel

Examination Technician Laura Bishop retired March 30, 2021. Christina Gober was hired and her first day will be May 13.

## Social Media and Website

The Board updated the fingerprinting information for out-of-state residents and posted in March 2021. Social media graphics were created and posted to Twitter, Facebook, and Instagram. LATC's videos that assist candidates with navigating through the process of becoming a licensed landscape architect were posted to the LATC website on January 22, 2021, and shared on Twitter.

Platform	Q1 Posts	Followers 3/31/21
Twitter	46	1,360
Instagram	61	1,041
Facebook	55	314

LATC maintains a Twitter account with 215 followers.

## Regulatory Proposals

Administration Unit staff meets bimonthly, and LATC weekly, with DCA Regulations Counsel Karen Halbo regarding current regulatory packages. Additionally, CAB staff recently began meeting monthly to provide updates on regulatory packages.

### Architects

**CCR Section 109 (Application).** This regulatory proposal will update references to applications and forms, bring application processes in alignment with the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards (NCARB) and internal procedural changes.

**CCR Section 135 (Presentment and Advertising Requirements).** This regulatory proposal establishes the requirement for architect licensees to include their name and license number on any public presentment or advertisement. The Board considered REC's recommendation at its February 28, 2020 meeting. The Board expressed concern regarding how the regulation would be implemented and whether it would protect consumers. The Board asked REC to research how the regulation would increase consumer protection. At the November 5, 2020 REC meeting, staff addressed the Board's concerns. The Board approved the proposed regulatory language at its December 11, 2020 meeting. Staff submitted the initial regulatory package to DCA Legal Affairs Division (LAD) on April 7, 2021, and it is currently under review.

**CCR Section 144 (Fees).** After discussing the fee associated with retiring an architectural license at the February, June, and September 2019 Board meetings, the Board approved proposed regulatory language to amend CCR section 144 and set a retired license fee at \$40 at its December 11, 2019 meeting. Authority was delegated to the EO to adopt the regulation, provided no adverse comments were received during the public comment period, and to make minor technical or non-substantive changes, if needed. Some of the initial documents of the regulatory package were submitted to LAD on December 19, 2019. After review, discussion, and revision, staff submitted the entire regulation package in March 2021, and it is currently under review.

**CCR Section 152 (Citations).** This regulatory proposal amends CCR section 152 to allow the Board to issue additional types of citations to unlicensed individuals. At its November 5, 2020 REC meeting, the Committee approved amending CCR section 152 to enable issuance of citations to unlicensed individuals practicing as architects, under certain conditions. The Board approved the proposed regulatory language at its December 11, 2020 meeting. Board staff submitted initial draft documents of the regulatory package to LAD. Those documents were revised to address LAD's input and were resubmitted April 21, 2020. Staff continue to work with LAD and the Budget Office on the remaining materials of this regulatory package.

**CCR Section 154 (Disciplinary Guidelines).** Initial documents for the regulatory package were submitted to LAD on September 19, 2019. Staff incorporated LAD's feedback and the initial budget document was approved by DCA's Budget Office on October 19, 2020. On November 18, 2020, LAD forwarded the initial documents to the next level of review in the process.

**CCR Section 160 (Rules of Professional Conduct).** At the November 5, 2020 REC meeting, the Committee approved amending CCR section 160 to include re-ordering two paragraphs and adding headings to the sections on Competence, Standard of Care, and Timely Response. The Board approved the proposed amendments to CCR 160 and delegated authority to the EO for adoption of the regulation at the December 11, 2020 Board meeting. Board staff have started writing the initial documents for this regulatory package.



**CCR Section 165 (Continuing Education).** This is a regulatory proposal to establish requirements for disability access CE courses and providers by January 1, 2023. The Board approved the proposed regulatory language and delegated authority to the EO for adoption of the regulation at the June 5, 2020 Board meeting. Board staff submitted some of the initial documents of the regulatory package to LAD for review. Staff continue to work with LAD and the Budget Office on the remaining materials of this regulatory package.

### Landscape Architects

**Landscape Architects—Legislative Proposal BPC section 5659 (Inclusion of License Number—Requirement).** LATC set an objective to educate the various jurisdictional agencies about landscape architecture licensure and its regulatory scope of practice to allow licensees to perform duties prescribed within the regulations. Staff worked with LAD to add language to section 5659 to coincide with section 460 specifically referencing landscape architects. The proposed additional language would prohibit local jurisdictions from rejecting plans solely based on the fact they are stamped by a licensed landscape architect; however, they could still reject plans based on defects or public protection from the licensee.

Proposed language to amend BPC section 5659 was approved by the Board at its February 28, 2020 meeting. Staff submitted the proposal to legislative staff in mid-March 2020; however, the bill proposal was late and not accepted. The bill was resubmitted to legislative staff in January 2021 and is currently with the Senate Business Professions and Economic Development Committee.

**Landscape Architects—CCR Sections 2611 (Abandonment of Application), 2611.5 (Retention of Candidate Files), and 2616 (Application for Licensure Following Examination).** When LATC's retention schedule was updated and approved in January 2020, it was discovered that the abandonment of an application required definition within CCR 2611. Additionally, LAD advised adding a new section (2611.5) to provide LATC authority for the retention and purging of candidate files. Upon LAD's suggestion, CCR section 2616 was amended to provide for the abandonment of a candidate's application for licensure. The proposed language was adopted by the Board at its February 28, 2020 meeting. The regulatory package was submitted to Agency on March 29, 2021.

**Landscape Architects—CCR Sections 2615 (Form of Examinations) and 2620 (Education and Training Credits).** LATC directed staff at its February 10, 2015 meeting to draft proposed regulatory language to specifically state that California allows reciprocity to those who are licensed in another jurisdiction, have 10 years of practice experience, and have passed the CSE. At the November 17, 2015, LATC meeting, proposed amendments to CCR section 2615(c)(1) were approved and the Board approved the regulatory changes at its December 10, 2015 meeting.

LATC received extensive input during the public comment period expressing concern about the proposed length of post-licensure experience (at least 10 years, within the past 15 years) to be required of reciprocity candidates who do not meet California's educational requirements (specifically, a degree in landscape architecture). At its November 4, 2016 meeting, LATC directed staff to provide

additional research and possible options. At its January 17, 2017 meeting, the Committee directed staff to draft proposed regulatory language allowing reciprocity licensure to applicants licensed to practice landscape architecture by any U.S. jurisdiction, Canadian province, or Puerto Rico, upon passing the CSE for landscape architects. Staff consulted with LAD to draft new, proposed regulatory language and was advised that it would be more efficient to begin a new regulatory proposal for this new language in lieu of continuing with the existing proposal.

At its April 18, 2017 meeting, the Committee approved the new proposed regulatory language to amend CCR section 2615(c)(1) and recommended that the Board authorize LATC to proceed with the regulatory change. LATC's recommendation was considered by the Board at its June 15, 2017 meeting and rejected. The Board directed staff to prepare a proposal to address both LATC's initial and reciprocal licensure requirements, and that closely aligns with the Board's current licensure requirements.

At the July 13, 2017 meeting, LATC reviewed proposed language to amend CCR section 2620 (Education and Training Credits) composed by staff and LAD. This proposed language reflects the Board's licensing provisions by granting credit for related and non-related degrees while also adding an experience-only pathway. LATC recommended amendments to CCR section 2620; the Board approved the language at its December 7, 2017 meeting. After the Board approved the language, an additional change to replace "Board approved degree" with "degree from an accredited program" needed to be updated as well as a reference to CCR section 2620(a)(7).

This new language was presented to LATC for review and possible approval at its May 4, 2018 meeting. The Committee expressed concern that the Certification of Experience form may not adequately structure the experience a candidate gains, especially as it would pertain to the proposed experience-only pathway. Staff was directed to conduct further research regarding experience credit allocation of other licensing jurisdictions and present the findings at the next Committee meeting. Staff presented the findings during LATC's July 20, 2018 meeting, and the Committee granted approval to move forward with the combined rulemaking file for CCR sections 2615 and 2620. The Board approved LATC's proposed regulatory language at its September 12, 2018 meeting. The rulemaking file is currently under review at Agency.

**Landscape Architects—CCR Section 2620.5 (Requirements for an Approved Extension Certificate Program).** At its December 6, 2018 meeting, the Committee discussed opportunities to address the following in regulation: 1) extension certificate program approval, expiration, reauthorization, and extensions of said approval; 2) possible provisions for site reviews; and 3) the information that shall be provided by the extension certificate program to evaluate the program's compliance with the regulation. The Committee formed a subcommittee to recommend regulatory changes for consideration at a later meeting.

On January 17, 2019, staff held a conference call with the subcommittee where they developed recommended changes to section 2620.5 and the review/approval procedures for LATC's consideration. At the February 8, 2019 LATC meeting, the Committee reviewed the subcommittee's recommendations and directed staff to prepare a regulatory proposal to amend CCR section 2620.5.

At its May 29, 2019 meeting, LATC voted to recommend proposed regulatory language to amend CCR section 2620.5. The Board approved the proposal at its meeting on June 12, 2019 and delegated authority to the EO to adopt the regulations, provided no adverse comments are received during the public comment period, and if, needed, to make minor technical or non-substantive changes. The rulemaking file is currently under review by LAD.

**Landscape Architects—CCR Sections 2630 (Issuance of Citations) and 2630.2 (Appeal of Citations).** To be more aligned with the Board's procedures for the appeal of citations, staff proposed edits to LATC's regulation. Additionally, LAD advised that more edits were necessary. Clarifying language has been added regarding existing ability to issue orders of corrections to cease unlawful advertising under BPC section 149, specifying that the 30-day deadlines are counted as calendar days, amending the appeal of citations process. The proposed language was approved by LATC on December 2, 2020, and adopted at the Board's December 11, 2020 meeting. The initial package was submitted to LAD on April 6, 2021.

**Landscape Architects—CCR Sections 2655 (Substantial Relationship Criteria) and 2656 (Criteria for Rehabilitation).** Proposed regulatory language to amend CCR sections 2655 and 2656 was discussed at LATC's February 8, 2019 meeting. The Board approved the proposed regulatory language at its February 27, 2019 meeting and delegated authority to the EO to adopt the regulations, provided no adverse were received during the public comment period, and, if needed, to make minor technical or non-substantive changes. The final rulemaking file was submitted to OAL on June 24, 2020. It was approved on December 4, 2020, and became effective immediately.

**Landscape Architects—CCR Section 2671 (Public Presentments and Advertising Requirements).** An objective from the December 2018 Strategic Plan was to research the feasibility of requiring a license number on all correspondence and advertisement platforms. Currently, CCR section 2671 requires that a landscape architect only include their name and the words "landscape architect" in all forms of advertising or public presentments. The proposed changes will expand to include license numbers in all forms of advertising. Proposed language to amend CCR section 2671 was presented to the Committee on May 29, 2019, and a recommendation was made to the Board to adopt the proposed regulatory language. The Board approved the Committee's recommendation at its June 12, 2019 meeting. The package was submitted to OAL on April 6, 2021, and the 45-day comment period ends on June 2, 2021.

**Landscape Architects—CCR Section 2680 (Disciplinary Guidelines).** As part of LATC's 2013 Strategic Plan, LATC collaborated with the Board to review and update LATC's *Disciplinary Guidelines*, mirroring each other's where appropriate. At its June 13, 2018 meeting, the Board approved the proposed changes to LATC's *Disciplinary Guidelines* and CCR section 2680 and directed the EO to make any technical or non-substantive changes to the rulemaking package,

notice the proposed text for a 45-day comment period, and, if no adverse comments are received and no hearing requested, adopt the proposed regulatory changes, as modified.

DCA guidance due to the passage of AB 2138 as well as proposed changes to CCR sections 2655 (Substantial Relationship Criteria) and 2656 (Criteria for Rehabilitation) required staff to revise the *Disciplinary Guidelines*. On February 8, 2019, the Committee made a recommendation to the Board to adopt the proposed regulatory language for section 2655 and option one (of two that were presented) for section 2656 and approve the revised *Disciplinary Guidelines*. The rulemaking file is with LAD.

## Licensing and Examination Program

### Architects

Architect Registration Examination (ARE). Performance data for ARE 5.0 administrations to California candidates during the last quarter fiscal year 2020–21 and national comparisons of performance are shown in tables A and B.

**Table A**  
**California ARE 5.0 Performance: January 1–March 31, 2021**

ARE Division	Administrations	Pass	Rate	Fail	Rate
Construction and Evaluation	235	133	57%	102	43%
Practice Management	388	205	53%	183	47%
Programming and Analysis	269	112	42%	157	58%
Project Development and Documentation	235	124	53%	111	47%
Project Management	305	184	60%	121	40%
Project Planning and Design	320	143	45%	177	55%



**Table B**

*California and National Pass Rate Comparison by ARE 5.0 Exam Division: Calendar Years 2019–2020*

Calendar Year	2019			2020		
	CA	National	▲%*	CA	National	▲%*
ARE 5.0 Division						
Construction and Evaluation	62%	70%	-8%	55%	66%	-11%
Practice Management	44%	49%	-4%	45%	51%	-6%
Programming and Analysis	43%	52%	-9%	43%	50%	-7%
Project Development and Documentation	44%	50%	-6%	50%	57%	-7%
Project Management	56%	63%	-7%	56%	63%	-7%
Project Planning and Design	34%	42%	-8%	40%	45%	-5%

\*▲% is the difference in the California and national (NCARB) pass rates.

California Supplemental Exam (CSE). CSE performance data for architects during the prior quarter is displayed in table C.

**Table C***Architect CSE Performance by Candidate Type: January 1–March 31, 2021*

Candidate Type	Pass	Rate	Fail	Rate	Total
Instate First-time	53	78%	15	22%	68
Instate Repeat	13	57%	10	43%	23
Reciprocity First-time	24	77%	7	23%	31
Reciprocity Repeat	11	73%	4	27%	15
Relicensure First-time	0	0%	0	0%	0
Relicensure Repeat	0	0%	1	0%	1
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>73%</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>27%</b>	<b>138</b>

### Landscape Architects

Landscape Architect Registration Examination (LARE). The final LARE administration for 2020 was held from November 30 through December 12, 2020. The first LARE administration in 2021 was held April 5–17, 2021. The next LARE administration is scheduled for August 2–14, 2021. Examination results for all LARE administrations are released by the Council for Landscape Architectural Boards (CLARB) within six weeks of the last day of administration.

Data on the LARE, including state and national pass rate comparisons and the number of test-takers, are provided in tables D, E, and F.

# Executive Officer's Report

**Table D**

*California LARE Performance by Section November 30–December 12, 2020*

Section	Total Number of Sections	Total Passed		Total Failed	
		No. of Sections	Passed	No. of Sections	Failed
Project and Construction Management	63	35	56%	28	44%
Inventory and Analysis	52	29	56%	23	44%
Design	44	30	68%	14	32%
Grading, Drainage, and Construction	41	25	61%	16	39%

**Table E**

*California and National Pass Rate Comparison by LARE Section: November 30–December 12, 2020 Administration*

Section	California		National		▲%*
	Total	Passed	Total	Passed	
Project and Construction Management	63	56%	357	58%	-2%
Inventory and Analysis	52	56%	353	67%	-11%
Design	44	68%	297	64%	+4%
Grading, Drainage, and Construction	41	61%	312	67%	-6%

\*▲% is the difference in the California and national (CLARB) pass rates.

**Table F**

*California and National Pass Rate Comparison by LARE Section 2020*

Section	California		National		▲%*
	Total	Passed	Total	Passed	
Project and Construction Management	138	62%	877	64%	-2%
Inventory and Analysis	122	57%	850	66%	-9%
Design	94	63%	778	66%	-3%
Grading, Drainage, and Construction	98	60%	769	65%	-5%

\*▲% is the difference in the California and national (CLARB) pass rates.

**Landscape Architects California Supplemental Examination (CSE).** The current Intra-Departmental Contract (IDC) with the Office of Professional Examination Services (OPES) for examination development for fiscal year 2020/21 was amended due to CLARB's announcement to postpone the Job Task Analysis (JTA) for the LARE until spring of 2022. This IDC will expire on June 30, 2021. The IDC for the review of the LARE and linkage study commenced in July 2020 and will conclude after CLARB completes the JTA.

**Table G**

***Landscape Architect CSE Performance by Candidate Type: July 1, 2020–March 31, 2021***

Candidate Type	Pass		Fail		Total
	Number	Rate	Number	Rate	
First-time	52	65%	28	35%	80
Repeat	15	68%	7	32%	22
TOTAL	67	66%	35	34%	102

**Table H**

***Landscape Architect CSE Performance by Candidate Type: FY 2019–20***

Candidate Type	Pass		Fail		Total
	Number	Rate	Number	Rate	
First-time	61	73%	22	27%	83
Repeat	14	70%	6	30%	20
TOTAL	75	73%	28	27%	103

At the December 2, 2020 LATC meeting, OPES presented the results of the Occupational Analysis and the Committee voted to approve them. Although CLARB is postponing its JTA for the LARE, OPES recommended that LATC update the CSE contents using the current LARE examination outline and begin implementation in September 2021. OPES and LATC will complete the linkage study of the LARE and make additional changes to the CSE examination outline (if necessary) after the JTA is received.



**Enforcement**

**Architects**

**Table I**

*Number of Complaints by Fiscal Year*

<b>Complaints</b>	<b>FY 20–21 (as of 3/31/21)</b>	<b>FY 19–20</b>
Received/Opened	151	428
Closed	128	428
Average Days to Close	183	132

**Table J**

*Complaints Closed by Category by Fiscal Year*

<b>Complaints</b>	<b>FY 20–21 (as of 3/31/21)</b>	<b>FY 19–20</b>
Cease/Desist Compliance	9	21
Citation Issued	21	94
Citations Final	15	84
Complaint Withdrawn	4	8
Insufficient Evidence	5	14
Letter of Advisement	45	123
No Jurisdiction	4	27
No Violation	27	95
Referred for Disciplinary Action	6	3
Other (i.e., Duplicate, Mediated, etc.)	8	99

**Most Common Violations.** The majority of complaints received are filed by consumers for allegations such as unlicensed practice, professional misconduct, negligence, and contract violations, by the Board upon the failure of a coursework audit. The most common violations resulting in citation or discipline are identified in table K.

**Table K**  
*Violations by BPC or CCR by Fiscal Year*

BPC or CCR Section	FYTD 20–21 (as of 3/31/21)	FY 19–20
Total Violations	39	71
BPC § 5536(a) and (b), and/or CCR § 134—Advertising and Unlicensed Practice	48.7%	45.5%
BPC § 5536.1(c)—Unauthorized Use of Stamp/License number	5.1%	1.8%
BPC § 5536.22(a)—Written Contract	7.7%	5.5%
BPC § 5584—Negligence or Willful Misconduct	12.8%	5.5%
BPC § 5600.05(a)(1) and/or (b)—Failure to Complete CE and/or Misleading Information on License Renewal	20.5%	54.5%
CCR § 160(b)(2)—Failure to Respond to Board Investigation	5.1%	7.3%

## Landscape Architects Enforcement

The following table provides complaint, citation and settlement information for LATC including current and prior quarters and fiscal year statistics.

**Table L**

*Landscape Architects Complaints and Enforcement Actions FY 20/21*

Category	Current Quarter Jan–Mar 2021	Prior Quarter Oct–Dec 2020	FYTD 20–21
<b>Complaints</b>			
Received/Opened (Reopened)	10 (0)	6 (0)	26 (0)
Closed	6	10	25
Average Days to Close	147 days	65 days	77 days
Pending	9*	8*	9*
Average Age (Pending)	93 days*	113 days*	88 days
<b>Citations</b>			
Issued	0	0	0*
Final	0	0	1
<b>Settlement Reports (\$5678)**</b>			
Received/Opened	2	0	3
Closed	0	0	0
Pending	1*	1*	1*

\* Calculated as a quarterly average of pending cases.

\*\* Also included within "Complaints" information.

† Also included within "Pending Citations"

## Enforcement Actions

### Architects

**Marshall Balfe** (Santa Cruz)--Effective January 10, 2021, Marshall Balfe's architect license number C-9674 was revoked. However, the revocation was stayed, his license suspended for 90 days, and he was placed on probation for five years with specific terms and conditions, including reimbursing the Board for \$12,535 for investigative costs.

An Accusation filed against Balfe alleged five causes for discipline for violations of: (1) BPC section 5584 and CCR title 16, section 150 (Willful Misconduct); (2) BPC section 5536.1 and BPC section 5578 (Failure to Sign and Stamp Plans); (3) BPC section 5536.3(b), BPC section 5536.4(a), and BPC section 5578 (Use of An Architect's Instruments of Service); (4) BPC section 5584 and CCR, title 16, section 160(a)(2) (Negligence); (5) BPC section 5536.22(a)(3)(4)(5) and BPC 5578 (Failure to Comply With Contract Requirements).

The Accusation alleged that on or about December 7, 2017, Balfe executed a contract to produce construction documents to submit to the city of Santa Rosa for a building permit to rebuild a home destroyed in the Tubbs fire. Balfe was to use the original plans of the house and incorporate changes made by the homeowners' designer to produce a set of original construction drawings for \$6,000. The homeowners paid Balfe \$3,000 on December 8, 2017. The homeowners sent Balfe the original set of architectural plans for the house and the designer's hand-drawn floor plan changes. The homeowners paid Balfe the remaining \$3,000 after Balfe showed them partially hand-drawn floor plan of the upstairs portion of the house. On January 11, 2018, Balfe conveyed two sheets of drawings that used the original floorplan and elevations. Balfe did not have permission from the original architect to use the original plans. Balfe was paid the full contract fee by the homeowners but did not provide sufficient plans to obtain a building permit to the homeowners. On October 15, 2018, the homeowners obtained a \$6,090 judgement against Balfe in small claims court.

The Board withdrew the second cause in the Accusation and adopted the Proposed Decision and Order on December 11, 2020. The action became effective on January 10, 2021.

**James E. Brown** (San Diego)—Effective March 10, 2021, James E. Brown's architect license number C-21882 was revoked; however, the revocation was stayed, and he was placed on probation for five years with specific terms and conditions, including reimbursing the Board \$10,450 for its enforcement costs. The action came after a Stipulated Settlement was adopted by the Board.

An Accusation was filed against Brown for alleged violations of BPC sections 5584, (Willful Misconduct) as defined by CCR, title 16, section 150 (Willful Misconduct), 5584 as defined by CCR, title 16, section 160(b) (2) (Failure to Respond), and 5578 (Violation as Ground for Discipline in General) in conjunction with sections 5536.22(a)(3), (a)(4), and (a)(5) (Written Contract Provisions).

**Brent Deming** (Orangevale)—The Board issued a one-count citation that included a \$1,500 administrative fine to Brent Deming, doing business as T.L. Deming Design, an unlicensed individual, for violations of BPC section 5536(a) (Practice Without License or Holding Self Out as Architect) and CCR section 134(a) (Use of the Term Architect; Responsible Control within Business Entity). The action alleged that Deming prepared a written contract to provide Mr. Y. H. (client) architectural drawings for a restaurant tenant improvement project located on Zinfandel Drive in Rancho Cordova. The contract included “Section 5536.22 of the California Business and Professions Code Requires Written Contract for the Provision of Architectural Services” and “Timothy Deming—Architect—C17784 Civil Engineer—C31608.”

Deming’s company LinkedIn profile under the business name “Brent Tldemingdesign” stated, “We are speacializing [sic] in 3d Arcitctural [sic] design for residential and commercial from start to finish of the prodject [sic].” Deming’s company’s Alignable profile under the business name “Deming Design Inc” states, “T. L. Deming Design, Inc., a multi-purpose home design company with in-house engineering, provides ‘traditional’ architectural and interior design services for both residential and commercial clientele.” Deming’s Manta profile under the business name “T L Deming Architectural Design”, includes “Architectural” in the company name. There was no licensed architect who was in management control of the professional services that were offered and provided by the business entity. Such conduct constitutes violations of BPC section 5536(a) and CCR, title 16, section 134(a). The citation became final on January 7, 2021.

**Vivek Jonathan Harris** (Santa Maria)—Effective January 30, 2021, Vivek Jonathan Harris’s architect license number C-33801 was revoked and he was ordered to reimburse the Board \$12,605 for its investigative and prosecution costs if his license is reinstated.

An Accusation was filed against Harris in 2019 for alleged violations of BPC sections 5583 (Fraud and Deceit) and 5584 (Willful Misconduct), and CCR section 160(b)(2) (Failure to Respond to Board Inquiry).

The Accusation alleged that Harris failed to pay for the services of an engineer he had hired to complete plans for a senior center his client was building in the city of Orcutt. In a separate cause for discipline, Harris failed to complete architectural services to obtain a land use and building permit for a commercial project in Orcutt. In a third cause, Harris entered into a contract to prepare plans for eight single-family homes in San Luis Obispo but did not complete the work and did not release his instruments of service as he had agreed to. In each of these cases, Harris failed to timely respond to the Board’s inquiries about the allegation. The Board’s Decision After Rejection was adopted on December 31, 2020, and became final on January 30, 2021.

**Yves Rathle** (Jacksonville, Fla.)—The Board issued a two-count citation that included a \$3,500 administrative fine to Yves Rathle, doing business as Studio Yves Inc., an unlicensed individual, for alleged violations of BPC section 5536(a) (Practice Without License or Holding Self Out as Architect), BPC section 5536.5 (State of Emergency; Practice Without License or Holding Self Out as Architect), and CCR, title 16, section 134(a) (Use of Term Architect Without Architect in Management Control). The action alleged that Rathle represented himself as an architect and his company as an architectural firm when he entered into a contract to rebuild the home of a victim of the 2017 Sonoma fires.

The parties executed a contract that included both the terms “architecture” and “drawchitecture” on the side heading, and stated that “if the home increases in size by greater than 15%, the Architect reserves the right to request additional fees.” The contract included Rathle’s name on the header with the word “architect” underneath it, and the “Terms and Conditions” page of the contract repeatedly made references to the “Architect” on the project. Rathle provided the Client with drawings that had “Studio Yves Inc architect+design” written on the bottom.

Rathle’s company website, blog, social media profiles, and articles contained multiple references to “architecture,” “landscape architecture,” “interior architecture,” and “DRaWchitecture,” and referred to Rathle as an architect based out of San Francisco. The citation became final on March 22, 2021.

**Loren Harry Uridel** (Marina Del Rey)—The Board issued a one-count citation that included a \$1,000 administrative fine to Loren Harry Uridel, architect license number C-13482, for alleged violations of BPC section 5536.22(a) and CCR title 16, section 160(f).

On or around June 27, 2019, Uridel prepared a written contract to provide a contractor with a “builder-permit architectural set of drawings” for a salon tenant improvement project located in Los Angeles. Uridel was provided with an initial retainer of \$2,500 by the owner of the salon (R.T.), and Uridel directed all further correspondence and invoices to R.T. Once Uridel determined that the owner of the salon, not the contractor, had become his client, he should have documented the change or entered into a new contract containing the name and address of the client. Failure to do so was a violation of BPC sections 5536.22(a) and 5536.22(a)(3). The contract also failed to include a description of the procedure to be used by either party to terminate the contract, a violation of BPC section 5536.22(a) (5). In his invoice to R.T. dated October 17, 2019, Uridel billed \$21,663.90 for professional services accrued on an hourly basis, including work that was beyond the scope of the signed agreement, such as coordination with other work on the property, MEP services and coordination, agency approvals, and additional project requirements determined by the city. Uridel thus materially altered the scope or objective of the project without fully informing the client and obtaining the consent of the client in writing, a violation of CCR title 16, section 160(f).

In the spring of 2020, Uridel filed a lawsuit against the client for non-payment of his invoice. In September 2020 the lawsuit was settled between the parties. As an express condition of the settlement prepared by Uridel’s attorney, R.T. was required to retract his complaint filed with the Board. The inclusion of this provision was a violation of BPC section 143.5(a). Uridel paid the fine, satisfying the citation. The citation became final on March 9, 2021.

**Hubert Varda** (San Jose)—The Board issued a one-count citation that included a \$1,500 administrative fine to Hubert Varda, doing business as Mono Space Design, an unlicensed individual, for violations of BPC section 5536(a) (Practice Without License or Holding Self Out as Architect). The action alleged that Varda prepared a written contract to provide Ms. S. V. (client) with a scope of work that included architectural, structural, electrical, energy calculations, and drawings necessary to obtain permits for construction of a residential project located in San Jose.

Varda's company's Porch profile states, "Mono Space Designs is an architectural firm in San Jose. They provide services such as guest house design, 3D rendering, architectural engineering and other services" and offers Architecture. Varda's company's Yelp profile is categorized under Architects. Varda's business card includes "Interior & Architectural Design Services." Varda's second company "CADD Division" presents a brochure stating, "Our project approach will meet all your Architectural, Space Planning & General Design needs." Varda's personal LinkedIn profile includes "Architectural Design" under Skills & Endorsements. Such conduct constitutes violations of BPC section 5536(a). The citation became final on January 7, 2021.

### Landscape Architects

**Landscape Architects Enforcement Actions.** No new enforcement actions for LATC.

## **AGENDA ITEM L: LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS TECHNICAL COMMITTEE (LATC) REPORT**

### **Summary**

The LATC held a teleconference on April 29, 2021, and on May 25, 2021. Program Manager, Trish Rodriguez, will provide an update on the meetings.

On May 3, the Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board (LAAB) invited stakeholders to provide comment and address specific areas of revision to the 2021 Accreditation Standards (Standards) approved around diversity, equity, and inclusion (DEI) by May 28, 2021. Although the Standards were approved in January 2021, LAAB believed it was imperative to continue to work on revisions pertaining to DEI. LATC scheduled a meeting on May 25, to discuss and provide comments on Standards 1-7 of the 2021 Standards.

### **Action Requested**

None

### **Attachments**

1. LATC April 29, 2021 Notice of Meeting
2. LATC May 25, 2021 Notice of Meeting





**NOTICE OF MEETING**  
**Landscape Architects Technical Committee**

**LATC MEMBERS**

Jon S. Wreschinsky, Chair  
Andrew C. N. Bowden  
Pamela S. Brief  
Susan M. Landry  
Patricia M. Trauth

**April 29, 2021**

***Action may be  
taken on any  
item listed on  
the agenda.***

**The Landscape Architects Technical Committee (LATC or Committee) will  
meet by teleconference at**

**10:00 a.m., on Thursday, April 29, 2021**

**NOTE:** Pursuant to Governor Gavin Newsom's Executive Order [N-29-20](#), issued on March 17, 2020, this meeting will be held by teleconference with no physical public locations.

**Important Notice to the Public: The Committee will hold a public meeting via WebEx Events. To participate in the WebEx meeting, please log on to this website the day of the meeting:**

<https://dca-meetings.webex.com/dca-meetings/onstage/g.php?MTID=e117aea81ff7f2361236b4e483d4c0c4f>

Instructions to connect to the meeting can be found at the end of this agenda.

Due to potential technical difficulties, please consider submitting written comments by April 26, 2021, to [latc@dca.ca.gov](mailto:latc@dca.ca.gov) for consideration.

**Agenda**

**10:00 a.m. – 3:30 p.m.  
(or until completion of business)**

- A. Call to Order – Roll Call – Establishment of a Quorum
- B. Chair's Procedural Remarks and Committee Member Introductory Comments
- C. Public Comment on Items Not on the Agenda  
*The Committee may not discuss or take action on any item raised during this public comment section, except to decide whether to refer the item to the Committee's next Strategic Planning session and/or place the matter on the agenda of a future meeting (Government Code sections 11125 and 11125.7(a)).*

*(Continued)*

- D. Update from the Department of Consumer Affairs (DCA) – Board and Bureau Relations, DCA
- E. Review and Possible Action on December 2, 2020, Committee Meeting Minutes
- F. Program Manager’s Report - Update on Committee’s Administrative/Management, Examination, Licensing, and Enforcement Programs
- G. Review and Possible Action on Proposed Regulation to Adopt California Code of Regulations, Title 16, Division 26, Article 1, Section 2651, Regarding Waiver of Fees for Licensure, Renewal, or Replacement of License Upon Declaration of Emergency
- H. Review and Discuss 2021 Legislation
  - 1. Assembly Bill (AB) 107 (Salas) Department of Consumer Affairs (DCA): Boards: Temporary Licenses: Military Spouses
  - 2. AB 225 (Gray) DCA: Boards: Veterans: Military Spouses: Licenses
  - 3. AB 252 (R. Rivas) Department of Conservation: Multibenefit Land Repurposing Incentive Program: Administration
  - 4. AB 564 (Gonzalez) Biodiversity Protection and Restoration Act
  - 5. AB 646 (Low) DCA: Boards: Expunged Convictions
  - 6. Senate Bill 607 (Roth) Professions and Vocations
- I. Presentations by the California State Water Resources Control Board
  - 1. Review and Discuss Exam Process, Content Areas, and Requirements of Landscape Architects for Qualified Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Developer (QSD) Certification
  - 2. Review and Possible Action on Preliminary Staff Draft of the Statewide Construction General Permit (20XX-XXXX-DWQ) Reissuance
- J. Update on Intra-Departmental Contracts (IDC) with the Office of Professional Examination Services (OPES) for Landscape Architects Technical Committee California Supplemental Examination (CSE) Written Examination Development
- K. Discuss and Possible Action on 2019-2021 Strategic Plan Objective to Research the Need for Continuing Education for Licensees through LATC, the American Society of Landscape Architects (ASLA), or Another Organization, to Better Protect the Health, Safety, and Welfare of Consumers
- L. Review of Future Committee Meeting Dates
- M. Adjournment

Action may be taken on any item on the agenda. The time and order of agenda items are subject to change at the discretion of the Committee Chair and may be taken out of order. The meeting will be adjourned upon completion of the agenda, which may be at a time earlier or later than posted in this notice. In accordance with the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act, all meetings of the Committee are open to the public.

The meeting will be webcast, provided there are no unforeseen technical difficulties or limitations. To view the webcast, please visit [thedcapage.wordpress.com/webcasts/](http://thedcapage.wordpress.com/webcasts/). The meeting will not be cancelled if webcast is not available.

Government Code section 11125.7 provides the opportunity for the public to address each agenda item during discussion or consideration by the Committee prior to taking any action on said item. Members of the public will be provided appropriate opportunities to comment on any issue before the Committee, but the Committee Chair may, at their discretion, apportion available time among those who wish to speak. Individuals may appear before the Committee to discuss items not on the agenda; however, the Committee can neither discuss nor take official action on these items at the time of the same meeting (Government Code sections 11125 and 11125.7(a)).

This meeting is being held via WebEx Events. The meeting is accessible to the physically disabled. A person who needs a disability-related accommodation or modification to participate in the meeting may make a request by contacting:

**Person:** Harmony Navarro

**Telephone:** (916) 575-7236

**Email:** [Harmony.Navarro@dca.ca.gov](mailto:Harmony.Navarro@dca.ca.gov)

**Telecommunication Relay Service:** Dial 711

**Mailing Address:**

Landscape Architects Technical Committee

2420 Del Paso Road, Suite 105

Sacramento, CA 95834

Providing your request at least five (5) business days before the meeting will help to ensure availability of the requested accommodation.

***Protection of the public shall be the highest priority for the Committee in exercising its licensing, regulatory, and disciplinary functions. Whenever the protection of the public is inconsistent with other interests sought to be promoted, the protection of the public shall be paramount (Business and Professions Code section 5620.1).***



**NOTICE OF MEETING  
Landscape Architects Technical Committee**

**LATC MEMBERS**

Jon S. Wreschinsky, Chair  
Andrew C. N. Bowden  
Pamela S. Brief  
Susan M. Landry  
Patricia M. Trauth

**May 25, 2021**

**Action may be  
taken on any  
item listed on  
the agenda.**

**The Landscape Architects Technical Committee (LATC or Committee) will  
meet by teleconference at**

**10:00 a.m., on Thursday, May 25, 2021**

**NOTE:** Pursuant to Governor Gavin Newsom’s Executive Order [N-29-20](#), issued on March 17, 2020, this meeting will be held by teleconference with no physical public locations.

**Important Notice to the Public: The Committee will hold a public meeting via WebEx Events. To participate in the WebEx meeting, please log on to this website the day of the meeting:**

<https://dca-meetings.webex.com/dca-meetings/onstage/g.php?MTID=e19094a2ab18f785e42d67673849c7a37>

Instructions to connect to the meeting can be found at the end of this agenda.

Due to potential technical difficulties, please consider submitting written comments by May 19, 2021, to [latc@dca.ca.gov](mailto:latc@dca.ca.gov) for consideration.

**Agenda**

**10:00 a.m. – 12:00 p.m.  
(or until completion of business)**

- A. Call to Order – Roll Call – Establishment of a Quorum
- B. Chair’s Procedural Remarks and Committee Member Introductory Comments
- C. Public Comment on Items Not on the Agenda  
*The Committee may not discuss or take action on any item raised during this public comment section, except to decide whether to refer the item to the Committee’s next Strategic Planning session and/or place the matter on the agenda of a future meeting (Government Code sections 11125 and 11125.7(a)).*

*(Continued)*

D. Review and Possible Action on Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board  
Accreditation Standards 2021 Revisions

E. Adjournment

Action may be taken on any item on the agenda. The time and order of agenda items are subject to change at the discretion of the Committee Chair and may be taken out of order. The meeting will be adjourned upon completion of the agenda, which may be at a time earlier or later than posted in this notice. In accordance with the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act, all meetings of the Committee are open to the public.

The meeting will be webcast, provided there are no unforeseen technical difficulties or limitations. To view the webcast, please visit [thedcapage.wordpress.com/webcasts/](http://thedcapage.wordpress.com/webcasts/). The meeting will not be cancelled if webcast is not available.

Government Code section 11125.7 provides the opportunity for the public to address each agenda item during discussion or consideration by the Committee prior to taking any action on said item. Members of the public will be provided appropriate opportunities to comment on any issue before the Committee, but the Committee Chair may, at their discretion, apportion available time among those who wish to speak. Individuals may appear before the Committee to discuss items not on the agenda; however, the Committee can neither discuss nor take official action on these items at the time of the same meeting (Government Code sections 11125 and 11125.7(a)).

This meeting is being held via WebEx Events. The meeting is accessible to the physically disabled. A person who needs a disability-related accommodation or modification to participate in the meeting may make a request by contacting:

**Person:** Harmony Navarro

**Telephone:** (916) 575-7236

**Email:** [Harmony.Navarro@dca.ca.gov](mailto:Harmony.Navarro@dca.ca.gov)

**Telecommunication Relay Service:** Dial 711

**Mailing Address:**

Landscape Architects Technical Committee

2420 Del Paso Road, Suite 105

Sacramento, CA 95834

Providing your request at least five (5) business days before the meeting will help to ensure availability of the requested accommodation.

***Protection of the public shall be the highest priority for the Committee in exercising its licensing, regulatory, and disciplinary functions. Whenever the protection of the public is inconsistent with other interests sought to be promoted, the protection of the public shall be paramount (Business and Professions Code section 5620.1).***

## **AGENDA ITEM L.2: REVIEW AND POSSIBLE ACTION ON PROPOSED REGULATIONS TO ADOPT CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 16, DIVISION 26, ARTICLE 1, SECTION 2651, REGARDING WAIVER OF FEES FOR LICENSURE, RENEWAL, OR REPLACEMENT OF LICENSE UPON DECLARATION OF EMERGENCY**

### **Summary**

Effective January 1, 2020, section [11009.5 of the Government Code](#) allows state licensing entities to reduce or waive licensing fees for people affected by a proclaimed or declared emergency in the previous year.

Licensing programs within the Department of Consumer Affairs (DCA) may, but are not required to, establish a process for reducing or waiving licensing fees of those impacted by federal, state, or local emergencies. Programs that choose to participate must, at a minimum, specify the following: 1) the methodology for determining whether a person or business has been displaced or is experiencing economic hardship as a result of an emergency; 2) the procedure for applying for reduction or waiver of a licensing fee; and 3) that the application must be made within one year of the date the emergency was proclaimed or declared. The DCA Regulations Unit has advised programs pursuing this fee waiver to waive licensing fees completely rather than implement a fee reduction. A fee reduction is likely to be very difficult to calculate and integrate into budgets.

In February, staff worked with DCA regulations counsel to prepare a draft regulatory proposal (Attachment 1) that would implement an emergency fee waiver by adopting CCR, title 16, division 26, article 1, section 2651. Waiver of Fees for Licensure, Renewal, or Replacement of License Upon Declaration of Emergency.

At the April 29, 2021 LATC meeting, the Committee approved the attached draft proposed regulatory language and recommends to the Board to adopt CCR section 2651.

### **Action Requested**

The Board is asked to take possible action on the attached draft language adopting CCR, title 16, section 2651.

### **Attachments**

1. Proposed Amendments to CCR, title 16, section 2651

**CALIFORNIA ARCHITECTS BOARD**  
**LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS TECHNICAL COMMITTEE**  
**PROPOSED REGULATORY LANGUAGE**

<b>Legend:</b> All text is new.
---------------------------------

Adopt Section 2651 of Article 1 of Division 26 of Title 16 of the California Code of Regulations as follows:

**§ 2650 Waiver of Fees for Licensure, Renewal, or Replacement of License Upon Declaration of Emergency.**

- (a) Definitions.
- (1) As used in this section, “fee” is defined as those amounts imposed by the Board pursuant to section 2649 for initial licenses, renewals, replacements thereof. “Fee” may include delinquency fees for license renewal.
  - (2) As used in this section, “fee” shall not include:
    - i. Disciplinary costs or monetary sanctions or penalties.
    - ii. Court-ordered suspension for nonpayment of fees or penalties.
  - (3) As used in this section, “license” has the same meaning as in Business and Professions Code section 22.
  - (4) As used in this section, “licensee” has the same meaning as in Business and Professions Code section 23.8.
  - (5) As used in this section, “emergency” means an emergency as defined in section 8558 of the Government Code or a declared federal emergency.
  - (6) As used in this section, “displaced” has the same meaning as in subdivision (a)(1) of section 11009.5 of the Government Code.
- (b) Pursuant to Government Code section 11009.5, when an application for a license or renewal, or a license replacement fee is or may be filed with the Board, the applicant or licensee may apply for a waiver of fees within one year of the date from which an emergency is proclaimed or declared, as provided herein.
- (c) The application form for state of emergency fee waiver pursuant to this section shall be supplied by the Board and shall include proof that the applicant or licensee resides in, or the physical address of their business is located in, an area where a state of emergency has been declared.

- (d) Pursuant to the form referenced in (c), an applicant for state of emergency fee waiver shall submit the following information to the Board:
- (1) Name;
  - (2) Current address of record, including number, street, city, state, zip or postal code, and country;
  - (3) Mailing address, if applicable;
  - (4) Residence or business address from which applicant has been displaced,;
  - (5) Date of birth;
  - (6) Telephone number;
  - (7) Email address, if any;
  - (8) License number, if any; and
  - (9) The license, renewal, or replacement of license fee for which a fee waiver is sought.
- (e) Waiver.
- (1) If an applicant for state of emergency fee waiver supplies verifiable proof that they reside or have a business with a physical address within the area where of a state of emergency has been declared in the previous year, and for which a license, renewal, or replacement of license fee is due, the Board will waive the fee.
  - (2) Any waiver granted by the Board pursuant to this section waives the fee due for the license application, renewal, or replacement of a license for that specific period. A license or renewal fee waiver granted will also apply to the licensees' next renewal cycle, if it falls within two years of the proclamation or declaration of the emergency.

Note: Authority cited: Section 5630, Business and Professions Code, Section 11009.5, Government Code. Reference: Section 11009.5, Government Code.



## **AGENDA ITEM M: REVIEW OF FUTURE BOARD MEETING DATES**

### **Summary**

A schedule of planned meetings and events for 2021 are provided to the Board.

<u>Date</u>	<u>Event</u>	<u>Location</u>
August 4	LATC Meeting	Teleconference
September 9-10	Board Meeting/Strategic Planning	Sacramento
November 5	LATC Meeting	Teleconference
December 10	Board Meeting	TBD